

**PAGES MISSING  
WITHIN THE  
BOOK ONLY**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_152614**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY







# PRÉCIS-WRITING

IN THREE PARTS  
PART III

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Zelzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

Toronto: J. M. DENT AND SONS, LTD.

Tokyo: THE MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA

# PRÉCIS-WRITING

By

W. MURISON, M.A.

Senior English Master, Aberdeen Grammar School

## PART III

Cambridge:  
at the University Press  
1914

**Cambridge :**

PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

## PREFACE

THE series of which this is the third part, has been designed to afford instruction and practice in a course of précis-writing extending over two or three years. In length or in difficulty or in both, the exercises of Part II exceed those of Part I and are exceeded by those of Part III. Besides giving a general training in summarizing correspondence, reports and minutes, the series is intended to meet the requirements of such examinations as those of the Oxford and Cambridge Schools Examination Board, Army Entrance, Navy Clerkships, Civil Service Clerkships (Division II), Society of Arts, and others whose schemes include précis-writing. For pupils who require practice in indexing, a section thereon has been added.

The final précis of the exercises in the present part should, as a rule, be just under 300 words. A few—as VIII and IX—might with advantage be allowed over 300 but under 350. As to time, most of the exercises will require fully  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours; though 2 hours should be sufficient for IV, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  for III.

## PREFACE

The worked examples and the exercises all come from Government Examination Papers and Government Blue-books, and are reproduced here by permission of the Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office.

W. M.

*March, 1914.*

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	
Definition of Précis (§ 1) . . . . .	ix
Practical Value of Précis-writing (§ 2) . . . . .	ix
Educational Value of précis (§ 3) . . . . .	x
Examination Instructions (§ 4) . . . . .	x
How to begin to make a précis (§ 5) . . . . .	xii
The Rough copy (§ 6) . . . . .	xiv
The Final copy (§ 7) . . . . .	xv
<b>WORKED EXAMPLES from</b>	
I Correspondence relating to the Political Condition of Malta . . . . .	1
II Minutes of Evidence on Partial Exemption from School . . . . .	33
<b>EXERCISES from</b>	
I Correspondence on Asiatics in the Transvaal . . . . .	49
II Correspondence on the Turco-Egyptian Frontier . . . . .	65
III Correspondence on South-African Affairs .	82
IV Correspondence on the Russian Occupation of Newchwang . . . . .	90
V Correspondence on Native Disturbances in Natal . . . . .	101
VI Correspondence on Turkish Custom Duties . . . . .	113

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
VII Correspondence respecting the Attack on British Officers . . . . .	129
VIII Correspondence on the Opium Question .	147
IX Correspondence on the Volcanic Eruptions in St Vincent and Martinique . . . . .	167
X Reports on the Sleeping Sickness in Uganda . . . . .	188
XI Replies regarding Advisory and Legislative Councils . . . . .	199
XII Minutes of Evidence on British Forestry	208
XIII Minutes of Evidence on Sight Tests .	219
XIV Minutes of Evidence on Mines . . . . .	234
XV Correspondence relating to Somaliland .	244
INDEXING . . . . .	260

## INTRODUCTION

### § 1. DEFINITION OF PRÉCIS.

A précis may be defined as a summary, a concise abridgment, an abstract containing the sum and substance of a full statement. We may have, for example, a précis

- (a) of a report of a Royal Commission appointed to conduct some investigation ;
- (b) of a witness's evidence before a Commission ;
- (c) of a series of letters on some political crisis or incident.

Of course other kinds of documents may be summarized—a speech, an essay, a book, a mass of papers. But the report, the minutes of evidence, and the correspondence are what we are at present chiefly concerned with. For that is the type of document usually given in examination papers.

### § 2. THE PRACTICAL USE OF PRÉCIS.

It must not be imagined, however, that précis-writing is merely an examination subject—a study to be taken up because compulsory or because useful for scoring marks. Ability to produce a satisfactory précis is very important for many purposes in practical life. In Government Offices, for example, précis is constantly employed to enable the substance of a long document or a series of documents to be quickly mastered. The legal profession takes advantage of précis when much written matter has to be quickly assimilated. In the newspaper world, journalists have to produce many a précis. Examples will be found in the great newspapers. They print more

## INTRODUCTION

or less full accounts of speeches or events, and also short summaries of these accounts. In literature, the historian and the biographer find the art of précis-writing an invaluable aid; and any author will be saved much time and trouble by his skill in précis-writing. Students, too, are much handicapped if they cannot easily and exactly summarize a lecture or a book.

### § 3. THE EDUCATIONAL USE OF PRÉCIS.

But, besides the utility of the subject, there is this further advantage. Practice in précis-writing is of distinct worth in educational training. For what processes must be gone through in making an abstract? We must read correctly and understand exactly—things which many cannot do. We must exercise judgment in discriminating between what is worth retaining for our summary and what is to be discarded. We must possess the knack of arranging matter in a proper sequence and in due proportion. We must have skill in selecting the right words to set forth our précis as a continuous narrative, at once striking, concise, and readable.

### § 4. WHAT A PRÉCIS SHOULD BE.

Before we begin to consider how to make a précis, let us see what instructions are laid down in examinations where précis-writing is required. Here are three typical sets of instructions :

#### A.

"A Précis of a document or series of documents is intended to enable a person to grasp on reading it the main points and the general effect of the matter summarized.

Your Précis should take the form of a consecutive narrative, without marginal references; it should be lucid, succinct and omit no important point; the actual wording of the original may sometimes be suitable for your purpose, but it is more likely to be unsuitable. The length of the Précis should be between 200 and 300 words.

Attention should be paid to neatness, handwriting, spelling, grammar, and style."

•  
B.

" You are desired to write out *in your own words* a Précis of the following letters.

The object of the Précis (which should proceed *not paragraph by paragraph*, but in the form of a narrative *without* marginal references) is that any one who had not time to read the original Correspondence might, by reading the Précis, be put in possession of all the leading features of what passed. The merits of such a Précis (which should not exceed two pages in length) are (*a*) to include all that is important in the Correspondence, (*b*) to present this in a consecutive and readable shape, expressed as distinctly as possible, and as briefly as is compatible with distinctness.

*Attention should be paid to Spelling, Handwriting, Grammar, and Style.*"

C.

" The object of the Précis is that anyone might by reading it master all the leading features of the Correspondence. The Précis should be between 300 and 400 words in length, and should contain all that is (and nothing that is not) important in the correspondence presented in the form of a consecutive narrative (without marginal references) as briefly as is consistent with perfect distinctness."

From these we gather that the précis must be :

- (1) a connected and readable narrative, not disjointed notes ;
- (2) comprehensive—containing everything of importance ;
- (3) lucid—free from ambiguity and obscurity ; and
- (4) concise, not burdened by many words.

The problem before us, then, is to examine either a mass of documents of different dates and by different writers, or the minutes of a witness's evidence, or a long report ; and, after doing so, to reduce the 2000, 4000, or even

6000 words to a connected narrative of less than 400 words, or it may be 300—a narrative which, in addition to conciseness, shall exhibit the qualities, already enumerated, of readability, lucidity, and comprehensiveness.

### § 5. MAKING THE PRÉCIS : SELECTION AND TREATMENT OF MATERIAL.

Our first step is to discover the subject. Note exactly the heading of the printed matter. This gives the subject under discussion. Then, read rapidly a few of the letters or of the opening paragraphs of the document, in order to find a clue to the really important points. Next, re-read slowly and carefully from the beginning, keeping a vigilant outlook for everything that bears on what you have decided to be of prime interest. Since it is doubtful wisdom to trust too much to memory, it is advisable either to note down, or mark on the margin, the passages considered important. As we proceed in our reading, we often find a letter supplying a summary of a previous letter. In such a case, the second letter is sufficient by itself and the former letter may be neglected. Again, the same information may appear more than once; as when the same question is put to a witness several times. It is enough to note one of his answers—the fullest one, if they differ. Sometimes, a series of questions on some topic may be summed up in one question. This and its answer should be carefully noted. The formal beginning and ending of letters, the acknowledging of communications, and other courtesies are to be ignored. A covering letter often summarizes an enclosure in whole or in part.

In précis, we regularly employ, not the writer's personal name or title, but the designation of his official position. That is, we say "The Secretary of State," "The Colonial Secretary," or "The British Ambassador," not "The Duke of Devonshire," "The Earl of Rosebery," or "Sir Edward Lawrence." At times, the personal name may be the only designation available. But, whatever designation we employ, we must keep it the same all through the précis. We must not put "The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs" in one sentence, and in another "Sir Edward Grey." It frequently happens that the

person who gives the information is less important than the information ; and consequently the informant's name is ignored altogether. If, however, the name or the official designation adds weight, we use it. In the course of a long-continued correspondence between, say, the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Governor of Malta, there may be a change of either Secretary or of Governor. This is to be left unnoticed, unless the change of official involves a change of policy in regard to the incident or crisis.

The instructions say "the actual wording of the original may sometimes be suitable for your purpose, but it is more likely to be unsuitable"; or "write in your own words"; or something to the same effect. Now, such instructions do not mean that we are to avoid the use of all the phraseology of the original. If the documents speak of a "General Election," or of a "Native Rising in Natal," or of the "Ambulance Service of London," we must employ those terms. Even whole sentences of the original may, if suitable, appear in the précis. But what we are warned against is the picking out and stringing together of detached quotations from the original, as if that would result in a connected and readable narrative. Again, much of the original matter is couched in the present tense, and in the first or the second person. When we turn the gist of the whole into a narrative of what happened in the past, we use the third person and the past tense. That is, "I," "you" and "he" of the original appear as "he" in the précis; "we," "you" and "they" as "they"; "is," "are," "shall," "can" as "was," "were," "should," "could."

Spelling ought to be carefully attended to—especially the spelling of proper names. Note precisely how they are spelt in the documents. Be exact also in other points, e.g. dates, and numbers generally.

A caution must be added here. A précis being a summary of what others have said, we must on no account introduce our own views or comments. For example, a witness under examination may utter something with which we do not agree; but in summarizing we must not add any adverb of criticism, as "Witness foolishly answered." Nor ought we to designate any course of action as shameful, simply because we dislike it.

### § 6 THE ROUGH DRAFT OF THE PRÉCIS.

The passages that we have noted down, or marked on the margin, form the basis for the first draft or rough copy of our précis. In making the rough copy, pay little or no attention to its length: that is a matter for after consideration. The first draft should be full and complete; it should, while omitting all that is irrelevant to the main topic, include all that is relevant. In time, a student may be able to write the final précis direct from the notes or marginal markings; but this ability comes only after long practice, and with the help of an excellent memory and a trained judgment. At first, it is well not to omit the stepping-stone of the rough copy.

Having now the material for the first copy, let us proceed to gather it together; and here particular consideration must be paid to arrangement. In the case of a report, we simply write down our matter in the order of the original. We shall most likely do the same in regard to minutes of evidence; though often an answer or statement coming late may amplify or modify a previous one. The amplification or modification should be incorporated with the first statement or answer. Again, when statements dealing with one and the same point appear in different places, they should be brought together. With a series of letters or similar documents we proceed differently. As a rule, we shall find it best to arrange the material in order of time; and this means a scrupulous regard to dates—not merely when the documents were written, but also when they were received. For it is often important to know when the receiver of a letter became acquainted with some piece of information. Note also that the contents of a letter may be months or years anterior to the date of writing, and consequently will require an early place in the narrative. It may at times be necessary to insert in the précis something not expressed, but merely implied, in the original documents. For example, a correspondence on the political condition of Malta says that the Elected Members resumed their seats in the Legislative Council. In the précis, narrative demands, for the sake of continuity, that we shall state expressly what is only implied, viz. that the Members had previously resigned their seats.

### § 7. THE FINISHED PRÉCIS.

With our rough copy in shape, we next count the words in order to ascertain its length. Is it above or below the word limit? Most likely above; since we have aimed at including everything of importance. We now scrutinize the whole minutely to see what can be dispensed with. Here it is very necessary to view matters in their true perspective, not distorting by exaggeration or otherwise; to assign space to the various parts in proportion to their relative weight. Some statements may be cut out altogether; or the phraseology may be shortened. Two independent statements, for example, may be run together, one of them reduced to a subordinate clause or even a phrase. One word may do the work of several; and the précis-writer who is practised in using words and has a copious vocabulary, will find scope for his skill in expressing much in few words. It is often easy to substitute pronouns for long expressions like "The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs" and "His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Lima." In short, all the regular devices for securing brevity should be employed. Conciseness, however, should not be carried so far as to cause ambiguity or obscurity. Neither should the curtiness of telegrams be imitated. "Arrived Calcutta Monday," will not pass muster; for the words necessary to the sentence structure cannot be done without. Remember that in addition to conciseness, clearness and readability are essential qualities.

The style should be plain and simple. Complicated sentences, vague remarks, pompous diction, elaborate figures of speech, verbiage—these and such like are forbidden.

If necessary, divide the précis into paragraphs; and to show where these begin, indent your writing clearly.

Finally, revise the précis thoroughly, to make the whole read as a unity—a narrative that is continuous and smooth, free from the jolts and jerks inherent in detached notes. That is, ragged corners must be trimmed; connecting links between sentences and between paragraphs must be inserted; and all other necessary operations must be performed as in finishing an essay or similar composition. And do not forget to prefix a suitable title, indicating briefly the subject of the précis.



## WORKED EXAMPLES

### I.

In the case of the following correspondence, an index as well as a précis had to be made. The time allowed for both was  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours. Not less than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  hours would have to be given to the précis, the instructions for which were :

"The object of the Précis is that anyone might by reading it master all the leading features of the Correspondence. The Précis should be between 200 and 300 words in length, and should contain all that is (and nothing that is not) important in the Correspondence, presented in the form of a consecutive narrative (without marginal references) as briefly as is consistent with perfect distinctness."

Keeping in mind the title of the correspondence, we discover from a rapid perusal of the first two or three documents that the main question centres round the position of the Elected Members in the Legislative Council and in the Executive Council. Such points as the General Election, the salary of the Elected Members in the Executive Council, and their precedence, are quite subsidiary. Nor, in the circumstances, is the change of Governor of any importance for the main issue.

Let us now examine the documents in detail and select what is necessary for our précis.

The method here adopted is to print the original correspondence on the left-hand page, while on the right-hand page the passages necessary for our rough copy are noted or summarized, with explanations why certain parts are omitted. The capital letters in brackets are for convenience of reference when we come to construct the first draft of our précis.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO  
THE POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA.

No. 1. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 5th June, 1909.)

(Extract)

THE PALACE, VALLETTA,  
31st May, 1909.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit (in duplicate), for your Lordship's consideration, the enclosed communication addressed to your Lordship by the Elected Members of the Legislative Council.

2. This communication was handed to me on the 26th instant by the Hon. F. Azzopardi at an interview which I granted to the Elected Members at their request, and I informed them that, while I was bound by the Colonial Regulations to forward their communication, the fact that I did so must not be taken to imply that I agreed with its contents.

3. At the interview, the Elected Members laid stress on the fact that they resumed their seats in 1907, and have continued to occupy them, solely in consequence of the hopes which General Barron and Mr Churchill gave them of reforms in the Constitution being probable, and that unless the changes in the present Constitution which they consider essential are made, their duty to their constituents will not allow them to continue to occupy their seats in Council. In this connection the report made to me last autumn by General Barron and communicated by me privately to your Lordship, that Mr Azzopardi had come to him and said that the Elected Members would be satisfied if two seats in the Executive Council were given to them, is instructive. They also pressed for an early reply to their communication enclosed herewith, and those of the 9th May, 1907, and the 14th September, 1908 (forwarded with General Barron's despatch of the 10th May, 1907, and my despatch of the 24th September, 1908\*), in order that they may know what action to take.

\* Not printed.

## No. I.

Paragraphs 1 and 2 being formal and explanatory, we may, after noting the date 1909, pass on to paragraph 3. Here the important points are as follows :

The Elected Members laid stress on the fact that they resumed their seats in 1907 solely in the hope of reforms in the Constitution. (A)

They declared that, unless satisfactory changes were made in the Constitution, they must again resign. (B)

The Governor recalls Mr Azzopardi's statement in 1908 that the Elected Members would be satisfied with two seats in the Executive Council. (C)

4. In conclusion, though the re-raising of old controversies is to be deprecated, I think it is due to the Official Members of the Legislative Council to point out the incorrectness of the statement that the Constitution of 1887 was gradually mutilated and finally repealed owing to the unconstitutional action of local officials and their misleading statements. It is hardly necessary to explain that the repeal of the Constitution of 1887 was entirely due to the unwise use which the Elected Members made of their majority in the Legislative Council.

I have, &c.,

H. F. GRANT,  
*Governor.*

Enclosure in No. 1.

MALTA, 26th May, 1909.

MY LORD,

Referring to our letters, dated respectively 9th May, 1907, and 14th September, 1908\*, as well as to the addresses we proposed in the Legislative Council on the 5th June, 1907, and the 10th June, 1908, we have the honour to submit to your Lordship that, in the absence of any reply to our prayer for a reform of the present Constitution, the reply given in the House of Commons by His Majesty's Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, on the 4th instant, to the effect that "no change in the Legislative Council of Malta is contemplated at the present time," but only "some alteration of the composition of the Executive Council has been, and is, under consideration," has been received with considerable disappointment, not only by ourselves, but also by every section of the Maltese population which we have the honour to represent.

2. As we stated in our letter of the 14th September last, we have been allowed by the Electorate to re-occupy our seats in the Legislative Council with the sole object of obtaining, if possible, a fair and practical reform of the Constitution, which would give to the people's representatives an effective control over the administration of their own local affairs. Now, if the reply given by the Under-Secretary for the Colonies to Mr Curran's question

\* Not printed.

Paragraph 4 contains an important summary of the dispute about the repeal of the Constitution of 1887. The Elected Members (see paragraph 3 of Enclosure in No. 1) blamed the unconstitutional action of the local officials and their misleading statements. The Governor explained the repeal as due to the unwise use which the Elected Members made of their majority in the Legislative Council. (D)

Enclosure in No. 1.

Paragraphs 1 and 5 need not be noticed. The main points are in 2, 3, and 4.

Paragraph 2 explains that the Elected Members resumed their seats to obtain such reform of the Constitution as would give the people's representatives an effective control over the administration of their own local affairs. (E)

While welcoming the admission of Elected Members to the Executive Council, they declared that this would not give the effective control desired so long as the Elected Members were in a minority, and therefore powerless, in the Legislative Council. (F)

## 6 POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA

means, as we trust it does, that the Imperial Government are prepared to grant the request contained in paragraph 8 of our letter above-quoted, for "a direct participation of the elected element in the Executive Council," we must in all honesty admit that this would prove a very important concession, removing, as it would, the present quaint anomaly of the Elected Members being asked for their advice upon any question, not before, but only after the Head of the Government takes his final decision. But we are bound also to confess that such a reform would not give the people that real and effective control over the Administration in their own financial affairs and local concerns which they have a right to expect, as British subjects, from the hands of a Liberal British Government, unless it is accompanied by a reform in the composition of the Legislative Council, where at present the vote of the Elected Members, who are in a minority, is of no value whatever, so that their presence is of little practical importance, if any.

3. The Maltese are not aware that any special reason exists for denying them what they ask, and the Imperial Authorities have admitted, on several occasions, that they have peculiar claims for consideration on the part of the British Crown, which has shown its anxiety to recognize those claims. But, as far as we can judge, local officials in the past have not only resisted any liberal reform, but also endeavoured to thwart and destroy whatever liberal concession had been made. Hence it is that, notwithstanding Lord (then Mr) Cardwell's despatch of the 19th September, 1864, public money has continued to be expended and even squandered against the opinion of the taxpayers' representatives, and the Constitution of 1887 was gradually mutilated and finally repealed owing to the unconstitutional action of those officials and their misleading statements. Their policy, indeed, till late, has appeared to be that of planning and plotting how to baffle the best endeavours of the Elected Members.

4. Since Mr Churchill's visit to Malta, things have considerably changed, and the relations between the local authorities and the people's representatives have greatly improved. As far as the Constitution is concerned, however, all this does not mend matters, and the results

Paragraph 3 is important in itself, but has been summarized and replied to in paragraph 4 of No. 1.

The first sentence of paragraph 4 is all that requires attention. (G)

in the present Session of the Council have been as unsatisfactory to any practical purpose as those of the preceding one, which we thought fit to summarize in the statement annexed to our letter of the 14th September last. This notwithstanding, we have reason to believe that the present local officials, viewing the matter from a more disinterested and impartial point of view, will not be opposed to a reform which would give the people a fair share in the administration of their own local affairs.

5. Under such circumstances we venture to hope that the Imperial Government, before taking a final decision, will kindly reconsider the question, with a view to condescending, as far as possible, consistently with Imperial interests, to the just aspirations and expectations of the Maltese electorate and taxpayers in consenting to their representatives re-occupying their seats in the Council, and that an early reply may be given to our letters and addresses above quoted more consistent with justice and with the peculiar claims the Maltese have for the consideration of the British Government, than that given by the Under-Secretary for the Colonies to Mr Curran's question in Parliament.

We have, &c.,

DR AND. PULLICINO.

P. SAMMUT.

F. AZZOPARDI, P.L.

DR BEN BONNICI.

S. CACHIA ZAMMIT.

ALFREDO MATTEI.

ALFONSO M. MICALLEF.

DR ART. MERCIECA.

To the Right Honourable

The Earl of Crewe,

His Majesty's Secretary of State  
for the Colonies, &c., &c., &c.

NOTES FOR ROUGH COPY

9

10 POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA

No. 2. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 5th July, 1909.)

THE PALACE, VALLETTA,  
30th June, 1909.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that previous to 1903 it was the practice to hold general elections of Elected Members of the Legislative Council in the autumn during the recess; but, owing to the frequent elections which took place after the promulgation of the Letters Patent of 1903, the last general election was held in April, 1907, instead of the autumn.

2. The term of the present Council will expire in April, 1910; as it is very inconvenient, for obvious reasons, to have a general election in the middle of the session, I propose—with the concurrence of my Executive Council, and subject to your Lordship's approval—to dissolve the Council after the close of the present session and to cause a General Election to be held during the recess.

I have, &c.,

H. F. GRANT,  
*Governor.*

No. 3. From the Secretary of State to the Governor.

DOWNING STREET, 13th July, 1909.

SIR,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 30th of June\*, and to inform you that I approve your proposal to dissolve the Legislative Council after the close of the present session, and to cause a general election to be held during the recess. The dissolution should not be announced, however, before the proposed changes in the Constitution of Malta, on the subject of which I will address you shortly, have been published in the Island.

\* No. 2.

No. 2.

Not necessary for main issue

No. 3.

Not necessary for main issue.

12 POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA

2. The Council must, of course, in any case be dissolved within three years from the date of the return of the first writ in the election of 1907, under Section 51 of the Letters Patent of the 3rd of June, 1903.

I have, &c.,  
CREWE.

No. 4. From the Secretary of State to the Governor.

(Extract)

DOWNING STREET, 19th July, 1909.

SIR,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 31st May\*, forwarding an address from the Elected Members of the Legislative Council praying for a reform in the Constitution of Malta.

2. I have to request that you will inform the Elected Members that it is with great pleasure that I am able to announce that His Majesty's Government have found it possible to accede to their wish that the Elected Members should be given a greater share in the administration of the Government of the Island.

3. I propose that two of the Elected Members should be added to the Executive Council of the Island and that, in order to remunerate them for the performance of their important duties, each of them should receive a salary at the rate of £300 per annum. The normal term of the appointments would be for the duration of the existing Legislative Council, but, of course, re-appointment would be possible.

4. The amendment of the Letters Patent necessary to legalize the proposed appointments will be made at an early date, and in the meantime I should be glad to receive your recommendations as to the persons to be selected.

5. It would, I think, be convenient if the remuneration of the new Members were provided by Order in Council.

I have, &c.,  
CREWE.

\* No. 1.

## No. 4.

Paragraph 2 and the opening words of 3 are important, but we may ignore the passage in view of the more definite statement in No. 7.

## 14 POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA

No. 5. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 9th August, 1909.)

THE PALACE, VALLETTA,  
3rd August, 1909.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of the 19th ultimo\* regarding the Constitution of Malta, and to inform you that the instructions contained in paragraphs 2 and 3 have been carried out. Mr F. Azzopardi, the leader of the Elected Members, being away from Malta, the decision of His Majesty's Government has been communicated to Dr A. Pullicino, the Member for the First District.

2. With reference to paragraph 4, I have the honour to state that the persons whom I consider most suitable for appointment as Unofficial Members of the Executive Council are Mr F. Azzopardi and Mr S. Cachia Zammit, the former being their recognised leader, and the latter having been longer in the Council than any other Member; but as the Legislative Council will shortly be dissolved, their appointment will be dependent upon their re-election, and upon the willingness or otherwise of the Elected Members to take their seats in the Legislative Council.

3. The Crown Advocate has been instructed to prepare, for your Lordship's consideration, a draft of the Order in Council and of the Letters Patent referred to in the final paragraph of your Lordship's despatch.

I have, &c.,

H. F. GRANT,  
*Governor.*

No. 6. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 21st October, 1909.)

(Extract)

THE PALACE, VALLETTA,  
16th October, 1909.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to report that the general election of Elected Members of the Legislative Council

No. 4.

## No. 5.

The important thing here is the suggestion of names, but as the same members are recommended in No. II, we may neglect their mention at present.

## No. 6.

The only part relevant to the main issue is the first sentence of paragraph 4, but it may be ignored here in view of No. II.

## 16 POLITICAL CONDITION OF MALTA

was held on the 11th and 12th instant, and to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a list\* of the candidates who were successful in the various districts.

2. The total number of electors on the register<sup>\*</sup> is 6803; but only 3428 voted, while the number of votes that were disallowed was 74.

3. It will be noted that six of the late Elected Members have been re-elected, and that two new members, viz. Dr E. Said and Contino Caruana Gatto, both of whom were supported by Mr Azzopardi, have been returned for the Second and Seventh Districts respectively, in the places of Mr Paolo Sammut and Mr Alfonso Maria Micallef, who have retired from public life owing to old age.

4. As both Mr Azzopardi and Mr Cachia Zammit have been re-elected, I concur in the recommendation made in paragraph 2 of my predecessor's despatch of the 3rd August last†. Mr Azzopardi, being the Member for the Third District and the acknowledged leader of his party, might, I think, be given precedence in the Executive Council over Mr Cachia Zammit, who is the Member for the Fifth District, although the latter has been a Member of the Council for a longer period.

I have, &c.,

LESLIE RUNDLE,  
*Governor.*

No. 7. From the Secretary of State to the Governor.

DOWNING STREET,  
*30th October, 1909.*

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that my attention has been drawn to the fact that some misapprehension exists as to the proposals of His Majesty's Government in connection with the reform of the Constitution of Malta.

2. I think it therefore desirable that the situation should be clearly defined on the following points:

\* Not printed.

† No. 5.

a week, except during harvest. Such instruction along with practice would improve the agricultural labourer. Another advantage would be the continuance of school discipline till 15 or 16.

Witness regretted that more sons of agricultural labourers did not take to agriculture. Many boys, when kept at school till 14, preferred other occupations, or migrated to towns. If school children could acquire the elements of farming from their fathers, he would agree to their continuing at school to the age of 13.

## EXERCISES

### I.

#### FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE LEGISLATION AFFECTING ASIATICS IN THE TRANSVAAL.

No. 1. From the Secretary of State to the  
Governor of the Transvaal.  
(Sent 4.40 p.m., 13<sup>th</sup> October, 1908.)

#### TELEGRAM.

13<sup>th</sup> October. British Indian Committee have sent to me telegrams from Indians complaining of arrest of numbers of Indians, and harsh treatment of prisoners, especially at Komati Poort and Barberton. They are said to have been herded in small filthy room and starved. A previous complaint stated that Indian prisoners were given mealie pap, which, though good in itself, they cannot eat.

Am informing Committee that Indians must comply with law, but that I am sure that it is not desire of your Government to administer it with any unnecessary harshness, and that I am directing their attention to complaints.

Please report fully by telegraph what has occurred.—  
CREWE.

No. 2. From the Secretary of State to the Governor of the Transvaal.

(Sent 2.15 p.m., 21st October, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

21st October. Please report circumstances in which Gandhi has been sentenced to imprisonment as matter is arousing interest here in Parliament.—CREWE.

No. 3. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to the Secretary of State.

(Received 7.40 p.m., 27th October, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

27th October. Your telegram of 13th October. On 29th September 59 adult and 17 minor Asiatics entered Colony without necessary certificates of registration. They were removed from train at Komati Poort, where the accommodation afforded them was sufficient and clean. Ample food, including rice, was provided them, but they preferred to obtain their own from outside lockup, which they were allowed to do. Usual lockup regulations considerably relaxed in their favour. They were subsequently taken to Barberton for trial. 58 adults convicted and sentenced to fine of £25 each or in default to two months' imprisonment. Despatch follows by mail.

Ministers promise further report on the subject of diet of Indian prisoners.—METHUEN.

No. 4. From the Secretary of State to the Governor of the Transvaal.

(Sent 2.15 p.m., 29th October, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

29th October. Referring to my telegram 21st October, it is stated that Gandhi was marched through the streets in convict dress, and has been put on to do scavenging. Please report before 3rd November.—CREWE.

No. 5. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to  
the Secretary of State.

• (Received 7.5 p.m., 29th October, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

29th October. My telegram of 27th October, diet of Indian prisoners. Ministers state that the ration of mealie meal obtains in Natal and Cape Colony so far as Indian prisoners are concerned. It has figured on dietary scale for Indians here since 1901, and is also issued to all other Asiatic native and European prisoners. Despatch follows by mail.—METHUEN.

No. 6. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to  
the Secretary of State.

(Received 5.15 p.m., 30th October, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

30th October. With reference to your telegram of 21st October, Ministers report that Gandhi visited Natal at the end of last month and persuaded certain prohibited Indian immigrants to enter Transvaal in defiance of the Immigration Act. Gandhi returned to the Transvaal on the 7th October, and when asked in the usual course to produce his registration certificate failed to do so. He also refused to furnish usual requirements for identification and was in consequence charged before the magistrate at Volksrust for contravening section 9 of the Regulations framed under Act 36 of 1908. In giving evidence in his own defence Gandhi admitted that he had advised other Indians who had the same day been convicted of being prohibited immigrants to refuse to submit to the Registration Laws. Gandhi also gave evidence at the same time in the case of *Rex versus Ratansi Mulji Sodha* and three others convicted of contravening Act 15 of 1907, and stated that the accused had been largely influenced by the advice he gave them and that as far as he knew they probably had no idea of coming into Transvaal before such advice was given. Gandhi was convicted and fined £25, or, in default of payment, two months' imprisonment with hard labour, subject, however, to review.—METHUEN.

No. 7. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to  
the Secretary of State.

(Received 12.47 p.m., 3rd November, 1908.)

TELEGRAM.

3rd November. Your telegram of 29th October. Gandhi was brought from Volksrust as witness in case at Johannesburg, 27th October. Escort was provided from Johannesburg Gaol and he travelled from Volksrust under ordinary conditions in his prison kit. He arrived at dusk and was conducted from station to fort without handcuffs. When in Court as a witness he did not appear in prison clothes. He has never done scavenging, but worked on Agricultural Show ground, digging holes for trees and weeding in municipal plantation and gaol garden. He never performed hard labour on public streets.—METHUEN.

No. 8. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to  
the Secretary of State.

(Received 21st November, 1908.)

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, JOHANNESBURG,  
2nd November, 1908.

My LORD,

With reference to your despatch of the 11th September\*, and to my telegram of the 29th October†, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a minute from Ministers, dated 27th October, on the subject of the food supplied to the Indians imprisoned for breaches of the Immigrants Restriction Act.

I have, &c.,

METHUEN,  
*Deputy Governor.*

Enclosure in No. 8.

MINISTERS TO GOVERNOR.

(Minute No. 628.)

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE, PRETORIA,  
*27th October, 1908.*

Ministers have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency the Governor's Minute, No. 48/10, of the 1st October, enclosing despatch from the Secretary of State on the subject of the food supplied to the Indians imprisoned in the Transvaal for breaches of the Asiatic Law Amendment Act.

2. There has been considerable correspondence on this question locally, and at the outset Ministers would state that these Indians have not been treated as political prisoners, but strictly in accord with the Gaol Regulations. Most of the sentences have been with hard labour, and the Orders of Courts have been enforced.

3. The complaints by the Indian Association have mainly been directed against the ration of mealie meal, and in this connection it may be stated that this ration obtains in Natal and the Cape Colony in so far as Indian prisoners are concerned. Mealie meal is staple product of the country, and is also issued to European prisoners. It has figured on the dietary system for Indians since 1901, and is also issued to all other Asiatics.

4. When complaints were made on behalf of the Indian community that these Indian prisoners were unable to eat the mealie meal included as part of the diet of Indian prisoners, the whole of the correspondence was submitted to the Medical Officer of Health for the Transvaal, who reported that the diet scale for Indians was perfectly healthy and was of opinion that no change of diet should be made except on medical grounds.

5. Ministers would state that the Indians confined in Volksrust Gaol under the Act in question have refused to eat the meat ration, as the animals are not ritually killed. On this point Gaol Regulations 194, 583, and 588\* are applicable. The medical officer at Volksrust has, therefore, recommended that in place of the meat a substantial

\* Not printed.

nitrogenous vegetable should be issued, and white beans, which form a portion of the rations issued to Europeans in Johannesburg and Pretoria, will accordingly be substituted. An ounce of ghee\* will also on medical recommendation be added to the diet.

6. Ministers would add that it is within the province of medical officers attached to gaols and prisons to make recommendations respecting any particular class of prisoner, and such recommendation will always receive immediate attention.

JACOB DE VILLIERS.

No. 9. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to  
the Secretary of State.

(Received 21st November, 1908.)

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, JOHANNESBURG,  
2nd November, 1908.

MY LORD,

With reference to my telegram of the 27th October†, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a minute from Ministers, No. 622, dated 24th October, on the subject of the alleged ill-treatment of British Indians at Komati Poort and other places.

I have, &c.,

METHUEN,  
*Deputy Governor.*

Enclosure in No. 9.

MINISTERS to GOVERNOR.

(Minute 622.)

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE, PRETORIA,  
24th October, 1908.

With reference to His Excellency the Deputy Governor's Minute No. 53/60/1908, of the 14th October 1908, forwarding telegram, of the 13th October 1908, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State on the subject

\* A kind of butter.

† No. 3.

of the alleged ill-treatment of British Indians at Komati Poort and other places in the Transvaal, Ministers have the honour to forward a copy of a report by the Chief Immigration Officer, dated the 10th instant, on this subject.

A further report regarding the diet of British Indian prisoners will shortly be transmitted\*.

JACOB DE VILLIERS.

On the night of the 29th September, 1908, 59 adult Asiatics, accompanied by 17 minors, entered the Colony at Komati Poort without the necessary certificates of registration. Their immigration was, in consequence, in contravention of the provisions of the Immigrants Restriction Act, 1907, and the Indians were removed from the train by Sergeant Mantell and escorted to the local lockup, where accommodation to the following extent was provided them : three rooms and one bathshed, and the use of a large yard. They were allowed to retain all their belongings. Everything possible was done for their comfort. A guard was placed at the outer yard so that the doors of the rooms in which the Indians were placed might remain open to allow of the inmates moving about the yard at will, or from one room to another. As this batch of Indians were expected, special attention had been paid beforehand to have the accommodation clean. The Indians were in possession of their own blankets ; and before locking up the outer gate, Sergeant Mantell satisfied himself that everyone was as comfortable as circumstances would permit.

No. 10. From the South Africa British Indian Committee to Colonial Office.

(Received 2nd December, 1908.)

28, QUEEN ANNE'S CHAMBERS, BROADWAY,  
WESTMINSTER, S.W.,  
*December 1st, 1908.*

SIR,

The attention of my Committee has been drawn to Colonel Seely's reply to the question put by Mr Robertson†

\* See Enclosure to No. 8.

† See Enclosure in No. 11.

in the House of Commons yesterday, to the effect that from a telegram\* received from the Governor of the Transvaal it would appear that Mr Gandhi had never performed hard labour on the public streets.

I am desired to inform the Secretary of State that my Committee have this morning received a cablegram which states that :

“Colonel Seely is absolutely misinformed as to Gandhi’s treatment. Forwarding affidavits.”

I am also desired to point out that on October the 17th Reuter’s Volksrust correspondent cabled to the Johannesburg press as follows :

“The Indians who were sentenced yesterday, including Mr Gandhi, were to-day working on the Market Square here at road-making.”

Further, that in a letter addressed by the Reverend J. Doke to the Reverend F. B. Meyer on the 21st October, the writer states :

“Mr Gandhi was sentenced last Wednesday to two months’ imprisonment with hard labour, and may now be seen in prison clothes with a pick-axe road-making in Volksrust Market Place, in company with the Kafir gang.”

I have, &c.,

L. W. RITCH,  
*Secretary.*

No. 11. From the Secretary of State to the Governor of the Transvaal.

DOWNING STREET, 5th December, 1908.

MY LORD,

With reference to Lord Methuen’s telegram, of the 3rd November, I have the honour to transmit to you, for the consideration of your Ministers, a copy of a letter from the South Africa British Indian Committee† with regard to the treatment of Mr Gandhi while undergoing imprisonment. Copies of the question and answer in the House of Commons mentioned in the letter are also enclosed for convenience of reference.

\* See No. 7.

† No. 10.

I shall be glad to be favoured with a further report on the matter.

.

I have, &c.,

CREWE.

Enclosure in No. 11.

HOUSE OF COMMONS,

MONDAY, 30th November, 1908.

Mr ROBERTSON : To ask the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies whether he has received any official information showing that the Indians, including Mr Gandhi, were on the 17th October working on the Market Square of Volksrust at road-making.

Colonel SEELY : "It appears from a telegram from the Governor of 3rd November, that Mr Gandhi, who worked on an agricultural show ground digging holes for trees and weeding in a municipal plantation and the gaol garden, had never performed hard labour on the public streets. The telegram does not state whether this was true also of the other Indians."

No. 12. From the Secretary of State to the Governor of the Transvaal.

DOWNING STREET, 19th December, 1908.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit to you, for the consideration of your Ministers, a copy of the question and the answer thereto in the House of Commons respecting the diet of British Indian prisoners in Transvaal prisons.

2. I notice from the 5th paragraph of Minister's minute enclosed with Lord Methuen's despatch of the 2nd ultimo\*, that the objections raised to the prison diet on religious grounds have been partly met, but I should be glad to learn whether there is any truth in the statement that food is cooked with animal fat abhorrent to the religious and caste scruples of the Indians.

I have, &c.,

CREWE.

\* No. 8.

Enclosure in No. 12.

HOUSE OF COMMONS.

*Question.*

TUESDAY, 3rd November.

Mr HAROLD COX: To ask the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, whether he has received any complaint as to the character and quantity of the diet being served out to British Indians imprisoned in the Transvaal gaols for non-compliance with the Registration Law; whether the Director of Prisons has refused to substitute a diet of rice for that of mealie meal at present being served and cooked with animal fat abhorrent to the religious and caste scruples of British Indians; whether the prisoners in question are hard labour prisoners, who, in consequence of this action of the authorities, complain of being half starved; and whether he will use his influence with the Transvaal Government to see that these prisoners are treated humanely.

*Answer.*

Colonel SEELY: "Yes, Sir. The Secretary of State has received complaints as to the diet of the Indians, and has made telegraphic enquiry. The Governor states that the Indians arrested at Komati Poort on 29th September were provided with ample food, including rice, but that they preferred to obtain their own food outside, which they were allowed to do. Ministers further state that the ration of mealie meal which is used in the Transvaal prisons obtains in Natal and Cape Colony as far as Indian prisoners are concerned. It has figured in the Transvaal dietary scale since 1901, and is issued not only to Indians but to other Asiatics. Ministers do not state specifically whether the point regarding caste was considered, but as the scale has been in force for so long without, as far as I know, any protest, it must presumably have hitherto been accepted as free from objection on this score."

No. 13. From the South Africa British Indian Committee to Colonial Office.  
 (Received 23rd December, 1908.)

SOUTH AFRICA BRITISH INDIAN COMMITTEE,  
 28, QUEEN ANNE'S CHAMBERS, BROADWAY,  
 WESTMINSTER, S.W., 21st December, 1908.

SIR,

I am desired by my Committee to advert to my letter of the 1st instant\*, and in respect thereto to enclose herewith copies of affidavits which my Committee trust will receive the careful attention of the Secretary of State.

I am desired to point out that the statements sworn to in these affidavits are so much at variance with the reply† given by Colonel Seely to a question in the House of Commons asked by Mr Robertson on the 30th ultimo as to suggest that Colonel Seely has been absolutely misinformed as to the treatment of Mr Gandhi while in gaol.

My Committee are glad to learn that the Governor of the Transvaal has been requested to report herein to the Secretary of State, and hope to be favoured with a copy of such report.

I have, &c.,

L. W. RITCH,  
*Secretary.*

Enclosure in No. 13.

#### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ratanshi Mulji Sodha, of Natal, presently of Johannesburg, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare as follows :

On the 14th day of October, Mr Gandhi, a number of other Indians, and myself were sentenced to periods of imprisonment with hard labour at Volksrust. On the morning of the 15th Mr Gandhi, I, and 13 others, together with about 15 natives, were taken out to work on the side of the Agricultural Show ground close to the fence which divides the ground from the public road. Our work there

\* No. 10.

† Enclosure in No. 11.

was to dig and remove stones. We were quite close to the road, and anybody who passed by could easily see us and hear distinctly what was going on. A number of Europeans and natives did pass by. The ground is within the municipality of Volksrust, and the road is used by a number of people. The European warder, who was in charge of the Indian prisoners, kept on urging Mr Gandhi to work harder and harder, though Mr Gandhi was doing his best. All this might have been clearly heard by passers-by. The exact words used were : "Come on, Gandhi; come on, Gandhi." Mr Gandhi replied that he was doing his utmost, and was even trying to do more. The warder kept urging Mr Gandhi when he saw Mr Gandhi stoop to pick up earth to rub on the palms of his hands, which were getting raw through blistering. When, after nine hours' almost continuous work, with a delay of one hour between 12 and 1, Mr Gandhi returned to the gaol, he was so stiff with pain and fatigue that he could scarcely move. At 12 o'clock on this day, one of the Indian prisoners, who had fainted through overstrain, heat, and lack of water, which the warder did not allow him to get, was taken in a sanitary cart to the gaol. Mr Gandhi accompanied him in this cart. On the afternoon of that day, we were under the charge of a native warder, who also kept urging Mr Gandhi to go on working, although he was doing his best. The words used were : "Come on, Gandhi; come on, Gandhi." Passers-by could easily hear and see this. On the next day we were taken to a piece of ground near the roadside, almost opposite Mr Suliman Ahmed Cajee's store. Mr Cajee, who was standing in front of the store, could easily see and hear whatever was going on. This, of course, would be from the opposite side of the road, but passers-by could come quite close to us. We were digging holes for trees, and worked on this day, as on the previous day, for nine hours.

R. M. SODHA.

Declared at Johannesburg this 30th day of November, 1908.

Before me :

A. L. C. BARTROP,  
Justice of the Peace.~

## AFFIDAVIT.

I, HENRY SALOMON LEON POLAK, of Johannesburg, do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare as follows :

I am a British subject, born in England. I am an Attorney of the Supreme Court of the Transvaal ; I am Assistant Honorary Secretary of the British Indian Association. I was present on the afternoon of Sunday, the 25th October last, when Mr Gandhi arrived by the Natal train from Volksrust. He was in custody and dressed in convict suit. He carried a large bundle and a basket of books. The train arrived at the scheduled time, 6.6 p.m. It was then broad daylight. The sun did not set until a considerable time afterwards. Mr Gandhi was marched through the public streets from the station to the Johannesburg gaol. This would take about 12 minutes. It would have been broad daylight all the time. I walked part of the way to the gaol at Mr Gandhi's side. I left Mr Gandhi half-way to the gaol. I then walked back for about 10 minutes to catch my train, and thereafter went home. When I arrived home it was still daylight, approaching dusk. As Mr Gandhi walked through the streets he was in full view of every passer-by, who could distinguish him clearly, and many people recognised him. The official sunset time on that afternoon was 6.17 p.m. I make this statement, as it has been suggested that Mr Gandhi was taken through the streets at dusk. This is not true. During the whole time that I was with Mr Gandhi it was broad daylight.

H. S. L. POLAK.

Declared at Johannesburg, this 30th day of November, 1908.

Before me :

A. L. C. BARTROP,  
Justice of the Peace.

No. 14. From the Secretary of State to the  
Governor of the Transvaal.

DOWNING STREET, 24th December, 1908.

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch of the 5th instant, I have the honour to transmit to you a copy of a letter

from the South Africa British Indian Committee\* enclosing sworn statements as to the treatment experienced by Mr Gandhi during his term of imprisonment.

I shall be glad if your Ministers would favour me with their observations on the statements contained in the affidavits.

I have, &c.,

CREWE.

No. 15. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to the Secretary of State.

(Received 20th February, 1909.)

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, JOHANNESBURG,  
27th January, 1909.

MY LORD,

With reference to your Lordship's despatch of the 19th December†, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of Ministers' Minute, No. 43, of 26th January, 1909, on the subject of the diet of British Indian prisoners in the Transvaal.

I am, &c.,

METHUEN,  
*Deputy Governor.*

Enclosure in No. 15.

MINISTERS to GOVERNOR.

(Minute No. 43)

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE, PRETORIA,  
26th January, 1909.

Ministers have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency the Governor's minute, No. 15/1/08, of the 9th January, covering copy of despatch dated 19th December, 1908, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies in respect of the diet of British Indian prisoners in the Transvaal.

2. In reply Ministers have the honour to inform His Excellency that instructions have been issued that where

\* No. 13.

† No. 12.

Indians object to fat it must not be added to their food. A diet in which rice and ghee figure has been given in cases where British Indian prisoners refuse to eat meat.

JACOB DE VILLIERS.

No. 16. From the Deputy Governor of the Transvaal to the Secretary of State.

(Received 27th February 1909.)

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, JOHANNESBURG,  
3rd February, 1909.

MY LORD,

With reference to your despatches of the 5th December and 24th December\*, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of Ministers' minute, No. 57, of 30th January, 1909, on the subject of the treatment accorded to Mr Gandhi whilst undergoing imprisonment.

I have, &c.,

METHUEN,  
*Deputy Governor.*

Enclosure in No. 16.

MINISTERS to GOVERNOR.

(Minute No. 57.)

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE, PRETORIA,  
30th January, 1909.

Ministers have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency the Governor's minute, No. 15/1/08, of the 31st December last, and of His Excellency the Deputy Governor's minute, No. 15/1/09, of the 14th instant, covering, respectively, copies of despatches, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, on the subject of the treatment of Mr Gandhi while undergoing imprisonment.

2. Information is apparently required on two points, namely, Mr Gandhi's treatment in Volksrust and his journey from the Johannesburg railway station to the gaol.

\* Nos. 11 and 14.

3. With regard to the first point, Ministers have the honour to confirm the telegram sent on the 3rd November last\* to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, in which it was stated that Mr Gandhi, who always worked in the Indian gang of prisoners, was employed for two and a half days in the Agricultural Show ground at Volksrust digging holes for trees, and thereafter in the Municipal Plantation and gaol gardens. He never performed hard labour in public streets. Further enquiry also shows that Indian prisoners were treated with every consideration consistent with the Gaol Regulations. The work performed was of a very light nature, and water was at no time refused when required. One of the prisoners fainted owing to the extreme heat and was conveyed back to the gaol in a "Scotch," or ordinary transport cart, and not in a sanitary cart as is alleged.

4. As regards the second point, Ministers have the honour to state that Mr Gandhi was returned from Volksrust to Johannesburg Prison in his prison clothes, as prescribed by the Regulations. During the journey from Volksrust the warder in charge offered Mr Gandhi to procure a cab for him at Johannesburg Station, and repeated his offer on arrival at the station. Mr Gandhi, however, elected to walk to the prison, and carried his kit in accordance with the Regulations. On arrival at the prison Mr Gandhi was received by the chief warder and informed him that he had no complaint to make. He was seen the following day by the Governor of the prison, to whom he made the same statement.

JACOB DE VILLIERS.

\* No. 7.

## II.

## CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING THE TURCO-EGYPTIAN FRONTIER.

No. 1. From Sir E. Baring to the  
Marquess of Salisbury.  
(Received *April 26.*)

(Extract,)

CAIRO, *April 14, 1892.*

The Khedive's investiture took place this morning at the Abdin Palace.

I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a special number of the "Official Journal" published to-day reporting the investiture, and giving the text of the Firman and of the telegram from the Grand Vizier. This journal also publishes the notes which, in accordance with your instructions, I addressed to the Egyptian Government on the subject of the Firman and telegram.

I have sent a copy of this special number of the "Official Journal" to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Supplement to the Egyptian "Journal Officiel" of  
*April 14, 1892.*

(Translation.)

This morning, at 10 o'clock, took place at the Abdin Palace, with the customary ceremonial, the solemn reading of the Imperial Firman of Investiture of His Highness the Khedive Abbas Hilmi.

Imperial Firman of Investiture addressed to  
His Highness Abbas Hilmi Pasha.

(Translation.)

To my enlightened Vizier, Abbas Hilmi Pasha, called to the Khedivate of Egypt with the high rank of "Sédaret," decorated with my Imperial Orders of the Medjidieh in

brillants and of the first class of the Osmanieh, may the All-Powerful perpetuate his splendour, &c.

By the decrees of Providence, the Khedive Méhémet Tewfik Pasha, being deceased, the Khedivate of Egypt, with the ancient boundaries indicated in the Imperial Firman of the 2nd Rebi-ul-Akhir, 1257, A.H., as well as on the map annexed to the said Firman and the territories annexed in conformity with the Imperial Firman of the 15th Zilhidjé, 1281, A.H., has been conferred on you, in virtue of my Imperial Iradé of the 7th Djemazi-ul-Akhir, 1309, as a proof of my great goodwill, and having regard to your services, your uprightness, and your loyalty, as well to my person as to the interests of my Empire, and to your knowledge respecting the general state of Egypt ; and to your known capacity for the regulation and amelioration of the affairs of the administration of Egypt ; to you, the eldest son of the late Khedive, in accordance with the rule established by the Imperial Firman of the 12th Moharrem, 1283, which establishes the transmission of the Khedivate by order of primogeniture, from eldest son to eldest son.

The increase of the prosperity of Egypt and the consolidation of the security and of the tranquillity of its inhabitants, constituting in our eyes, the object of our highest solicitude, we issued, to attain this praiseworthy aim, an Imperial Firman dated the 19th Chaban, 1296, which, while conferring on your late father the Khedivate of Egypt, decreed the following provisions :

All the revenues of the Khedivate of Egypt shall be collected in my Imperial name. The inhabitants of Egypt being my subjects, and it being unlawful for them as such to suffer at any time the least oppression or arbitrary act, on this condition, the Khedivate of Egypt, to which is entrusted the civil, financial, and judicial administration of the country, shall have the power to elaborate and establish, in a manner conformable with justice, all internal regulations and laws necessary in this respect.

The Khedive shall be authorized to conclude and to renew, without infringing the political Treaties of my Imperial Government or its sovereign rights over that country, the Conventions with the Agents of foreign

Powers for the customs and for commerce, and for all transactions with foreigners concerning internal affairs, and this with the object of developing trade and industry and regulating the policing of foreigners and all their relations with the Government and the population.

These Conventions shall be communicated to my Sublime Porte before their promulgation by the Khedive.

The Khedive shall have the complete and entire disposal of the financial affairs of the country, but he shall not have the right of contracting loans, except in cases where the regulation of the present financial situation is exclusively concerned, and in complete agreement with its present creditors or the delegates officially charged with their interests.

The Khedivate shall not, on any pretext or for any motive, hand over to others, wholly or in part, the privileges granted to Egypt, both those which are entrusted to it, and those which form part of the rights inherent to the Sovereign Power, or any portion of its territory.

The Egyptian Administration shall be careful to pay regularly the annual tribute of £ T. 750,000.

Money shall be coined in Egypt in my name.

In time of peace, 18,000 troops are sufficient for the internal protection of Egypt. This number must not be exceeded. However, as the Egyptian land and sea forces are also required for the service of my Government, should the Sublime Porte be at war, their number can be increased as considered desirable.

The colours of the land and sea forces and the badges of the different grades of officers shall be the same as those of my armies.

The Khedive shall have the right to confer on military and naval officers rank up to that of Colonel inclusively, and in the civil employment rank up to that of "Sanieh" inclusively.

The Khedive shall not, as in the past, build iron-clads without the express permission of my Government.

It shall be your duty to see that the above conditions shall be strictly carried out, and that nothing shall be done contrary to them.

In view of the entire fulfilment of the above-mentioned

provisions, my present Imperial Firman, adorned with my Imperial autograph, has been issued and sent.

The 27th Chaban, 1309.

Telegram from His Highness the Grand Vizier to His Highness the Khedive, dated *April 8, 1892.*

(Translation.)

Your Highness is aware that His Majesty the Sultan had authorized the presence at El-Wedjh, Muellah, Daba, and Akaba, on the Hedjaz littoral, as well as at certain positions in the Peninsula of Tor-Sinai, of a sufficient number of zaptiehs placed by the Egyptian Government, on account of the passage of the Egyptian Mahmal by land.

As all these positions do not appear on the map of 1257 given to the late Méhémet Ali Pasha, and showing the Egyptian frontiers, El-Wedjh has, in consequence, been recently handed back to the Vilayet of Hedjaz, by Iradé of His Imperial Majesty, as well as the positions of Daba and Muellah. Akaba also is now annexed to the said vilayet, and, as regards the Peninsula of Tor-Sinai, the *status quo* is maintained, and it will be administered by the Khedivate in the same manner as it was administered in the time of your grandfather, Ismaïl Pasha, and of your father, Méhémet Tewfik Pasha.

From Sir E. Baring to Tigrane Pasha.

CAIRO, *April 11, 1892.*

M. le MINISTRE,

I have the honour to enclose a copy of the Turkish text of the Firman issued by His Imperial Majesty the Sultan to His Highness the Khedive, which has been communicated by the Sublime Porte to Her Britannic Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, from whom I received it yesterday. A French translation is also annexed.

Your Excellency will observe that the present Firman contains a passage respecting the limits of Egypt which does not occur in the Firman issued to His Highness the late Khedive, Méhémet Tewfik Pasha, dated the 19th

Chaban, 1296. In the French translation of that document, His Imperial Majesty the Sultan states that he entrusts to the Khedive "le Khédivat d'Égypte, tel qu'il se trouve formé par ses anciennes limites et en comprenant les territoires qui y ont été annexés." The present Firman states that "le Khédivat d'Égypte, avec les anciennes limites indiquées dans le Firman Impérial en date du 2 Rabi-el-Ahir, 1257, A.H., ainsi que sur la Carte annexée au dit Firman, et les territoires annexés en conformité du Firman Impérial en date du 15 Zilhidjé, 1281, A.H., a été conféré à toi."

I am instructed by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to draw your Excellency's attention to this discrepancy, and I am to request that you will inform me officially whether any communication in explanation of it has been made to the Egyptian Government by the Sublime Porte.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) E. BARING.

From Tigrane Pasha to Sir E. Baring.

(Translation.)

CAIRO, April 13, 1892.

M. le MINISTRE,

I have received the despatch which you did me the honour to address me on the 11th instant, transmitting a copy in Turkish, with a French translation, of the Firman of Investiture of His Highness the Khedive.

You are good enough, in pointing out that the passage relative to the boundaries of the Khedivate is not in accordance with that contained in the Imperial Firman of the 19th Chaban, 1296, to enquire whether the Government of the Khedive has received from the Sublime Porte any explanations on this subject.

I am happy to be in a position to announce to you, M. le Ministre, that in effect on the 8th instant, His Highness the Grand Vizier transmitted to His Highness the Khedive, by telegraph, an Iradé of His Imperial Majesty the Sultan, entrusting to him as to his predecessors the administration of the Peninsula of Mount Sinai.

This Iradé, of which you will find a copy herewith, gives entire satisfaction to His Highness the Khedive, who at once conveyed the expression of his gratitude to His Imperial Majesty the Sultan.

I have, &c.

(Signed) TIGRANE.

From Sir E. Baring to Tigrane Pasha.

CAIRO, April 13, 1892.

M. le MINISTRE,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of to-day's date, in which, in reply to mine of the 11th instant, you communicate to me the Turkish text and French translation of a telegram addressed on the 8th instant by the Grand Vizier of His Imperial Majesty the Sultan to His Highness the Khedive, informing His Highness that, in so far as the Sinai Peninsula is concerned, the *status quo* is maintained, and that it will continue to be administered by the Khedivate.

Your Excellency is aware that no alteration can be made in the Firmans regulating the relations between the Sublime Porte and Egypt without the consent of Her Britannic Majesty's Government. It was on this account that I was instructed to invite your Excellency's attention to the insertion in the present Firman of a definition of boundaries which differed from that contained in the Firman issued to His Highness the late Khedive, and which, if read by itself, appeared to imply that the Sinai Peninsula would for the future depend administratively, not on the Khedivate of Egypt, but on the Vilayet of the Hedjaz.

The telegram from the Grand Vizier, which your Excellency has done me the honour to communicate to me, makes it clear, however, that the Sinai Peninsula—that is to say, the territory bounded to the east by a line running in a south-easterly direction from a point a short distance to the east of El Arish to the head of the Gulf of Akaba—is to continue to be administered by Egypt. The fort of Akaba, which lies to the east of the line in question, will thus form part of the Vilayet of the Hedjaz.

Her Majesty's Government signified to the Sublime Porte some weeks ago, through Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople, their willingness to assent to this arrangement.

Under these circumstances, I am instructed to declare that Her Britannic Majesty's Government consent to the definition of boundaries contained in the present Firman, as supplemented, amended, and explained by the telegram of the 8th instant from His Highness the Grand Vizier, which they consider as annexed to and as forming part of the Firman, and that they entertain no objection to the official promulgation of the Firman, with the addition of the above-mentioned explanatory telegram.

I am to add that Her Majesty's Government cannot admit that any existing territorial rights or claims are in any degree affected by changes which have been introduced into the language of the Firman, or by their acceptance thereof.

I have been instructed to address this note to your Excellency, as well as my note of the 11th instant, in order to place on official record the view maintained by Her Majesty's Government throughout the negotiations to which they have been a party on this subject, and which have now been brought to a close.

I have the honour to request that your Excellency will be so good as to cause this correspondence to be published simultaneously with the publication of the Firman and of the telegram from his Highness the Grand Vizier in the "Official Journal" of the Egyptian Government.

I avail, &c.

(Signed)      E. BARING.

From Sir E. Baring to Tigrane Pasha.

CAIRO, April 14, 1892.

M. le MINISTRE,

I have the honour to inform your Excellency that I have this morning received a telegram from Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, informing me that he has received a *note verbale* from the Minister for

Foreign Affairs of His Imperial Majesty the Sultan, communicating to him officially copies in Turkish of the Firman of Investiture and of the telegram of the 8th instant sent by His Highness the Grand Vizier to His Highness the Khedive, relative to the administration of the Sinai Peninsula.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) E. BARING.

No. 2. From Sir N. O'Conor to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *May 14.*)

CONSTANTINOPLE, *May 3, 1906.*

SIR,

The presentation under your instructions of a note to the Sublime Porte, requiring the Imperial Ottoman Government to comply within ten days with the demands of His Majesty's Government for the evacuation of Taba by the Turkish troops and the delimitation of the Turco-Egyptian frontier, denotes that the question has now reached an acute stage in which there is danger that the matter may pass out of the sphere of diplomatic negotiations.

At the present juncture I think it would be well that I should endeavour to recapitulate, as briefly as possible, the main phases through which this question has passed from its origin early in January to the breakdown of the negotiations at Cairo between the Egyptian Government and the Imperial Ottoman Government, owing to the uncompromising attitude adopted by the latter towards the proposals of the Khedive for an amicable settlement.

The attention of His Majesty's embassy was first drawn officially to the question by a message I received on the 12th January from the Sultan, complaining that an English officer, Bramly Bey, in command of a force of Egyptian troops, had pitched his camp at a place close to Akaba, on the Gaza Road, and had announced his intention of erecting a guard-house there as well as at other points within Turkish territory, and His Imperial Majesty begged that I would take steps to ensure the withdrawal of this force from the position which it had occupied beyond the limits of Egyptian territory.

The action of the Ottoman Government was undoubtedly due to the exaggerated reports received from Egypt and from the Turkish Commandant at Akaba, which represented the dispatch of Bramly Bey with a few soldiers to inspect and occupy some of the positions on the Egyptian side of the Akaba-El Rafeh frontier, as an encroachment on Turkish territory, although I frequently explained to the Porte that the object of this mission was to discuss in a friendly manner with the local Turkish authorities the exact position of certain places on the boundary which had never been accurately defined.

A similar complaint was addressed by the Grand Vizier to the Government of the Khedive with a request for explanations. To this message the Khedive replied, denying that there had been any trespass on Ottoman territory, and urging that a Turkish Commissioner should be appointed to discuss the question of a proper delimitation of the Turco-Egyptian frontier, and endeavour to settle the matter with a delegate named by the Egyptian Government.

The Ottoman Government rejected this proposal, and the Grand Vizier replied to the Khedive that the Sublime Porte would not name a delegate, as there was no question of frontier involved, but merely an encroachment on Ottoman territory, which could not be tolerated.

The arrival of an Egyptian gun-boat at Taba, in the Gulf of Akaba, where she discharged some tents for the use of the Egyptian troops in the neighbouring frontier posts, led to a fresh complaint from the Porte to this Embassy, and to the dispatch of several telegrams to His Highness the Khedive, demanding that Egypt should desist from constructing posts, and should withdraw the ship and her soldiers. Besides the peremptory and even minatory tone of these messages, they were important in that they contained the assertion that the neighbourhood of Akaba was under the direct authority of Turkey and was not included in "privileged" Egyptian territory, and the statement was reported that, as Egypt was itself an integral part of Turkey, there was no necessity to appoint a frontier Commission. This assertion appeared to indicate the intention of the Ottoman Government to disregard the provisions of the Grand Vizier's telegram

of the 8th April, 1892, by which the administration of the Sinai Peninsula was confided to Egypt.

A message, however, which I received from the Sultan did not raise these points, but merely suggested that the moment was unfavourable for the discussion of the Turco-Egyptian frontier, and expressed the opinion that it would be advisable to leave matters *in statu quo*. His Imperial Majesty disclaimed all aggressive designs, and recommended the friendly discussion of any specific ground of complaint on either side.

At an interview with the Minister for Foreign Affairs on the 28th January I took exception to the unbecoming and minatory tone of the communication recently addressed to the Khedive by the Grand Vizier; and as I had just received news from Cairo of the action of the Turkish troops in preventing the Egyptian coastguard cruiser from landing men at Taba and in threatening to fire on them, I made very strong representations to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, and asked that orders be at once sent to the Commandant of the Turkish troops at Akaba to abstain from all interference with the Egyptian posts.

Tewfik Pasha said that he would lay the matter before the Council of Ministers, and that he hoped the affair would be amicably and satisfactorily settled.

On two occasions during the last days of January the question was broached at the Foreign Office by the Turkish Ambassador, who asked for the recall of the ship and the troops sent under Colonel Bramly Bey to a place near Akaba, and insisted on the objection of the Ottoman Government to any demarcation of frontier between Egypt and other parts of the Ottoman Empire on the same grounds as those advanced by the Grand Vizier. Musurus Pasha was referred to the telegram of April 1892 addressed by the Grand Vizier to the Khedive, maintaining the *status quo* in the Sinai Peninsula, and to the negotiations preceding the dispatch of that telegram, whereby it was agreed that the Government of Egypt should continue to be entrusted with the exclusive administration of that peninsula up to a line drawn from El Arish to Akaba. It was essential that that boundary should be strictly defined, and His Majesty's Government trusted that the Ottoman

Government would agree to the immediate appointment of a Joint Commission to undertake its demarcation—a measure which recent events had proved to be urgently required.

In the meantime the Report of the Officer Commanding the Egyptian troops near Akaba had confirmed the continued occupation of Taba by the Turkish troops, and contradicted a statement made to me some days previously by the Minister for Foreign Affairs that an amicable arrangement had been arrived at between the British Officer Commanding the Egyptian troops and the Turkish Commandant at Akaba. Musurus Pasha, in a communication made to you on the 9th February, had even gone further than Tewfik Pasha, and had maintained that the Egyptian officers had recognized the right of the Imperial troops to occupy Taba. When calling the Minister for Foreign Affairs' attention to this erroneous statement of the Turkish Ambassador, I again insisted on the immediate necessity of the Ottoman troops being withdrawn from Taba, which was indisputably within Egyptian territory, and pointed out that their withdrawal was now a more immediately pressing measure than even the delimitation of the frontier.

The Grand Vizier, to whom I showed a copy of the map indicating the respective positions of Taba and Akaba, contented himself by maintaining the distinction between the "privileged" territory of Egypt and the Sinai Peninsula.

About this time news arrived that the Turkish troops had occupied other places presumed to be in Egyptian territory, and, upon hearing that the Commandant at Akaba had also demanded the withdrawal of the Egyptian troops from Faroun Island, I ventured to suggest the immediate dispatch of a British ship of war to that locality. His Majesty's ship "Diana" was ordered to proceed to the Gulf of Akaba without delay, and no further mention was made, either here or at Cairo, of the right of the Egyptian troops to remain at Faroun.

On sending to the Palace to ascertain the result of the Military Council which was held on the 14th February, I found the Sultan in a most uncompromising mood. His Imperial Majesty contended that the places occupied by

his troops were not within the territory administered by Egypt in virtue of the Firmans, and that he regretted that the question of delimitation had ever been raised. He also denied that any aggression had been committed by his troops.

I was at first at a loss to understand the reason of the Sultan's attitude, but I subsequently discovered that it was due to some confused impression that the Agreement in regard to the Sinaitic Peninsula of the 8th April, 1892, had been limited by a previous Arrangement whereby the administrative boundary between Turkey and Egypt was to run in a straight line from Ras Mohammed to El Arish. This view was, as Lord Cromer at once pointed out, entirely erroneous and inadmissible, as the telegram of the 8th April, 1892, had superseded all previous arrangements and negotiations.

On the 17th February I received a conciliatory message from the Sultan, in which he stated that Moukhtar Pasha had declared Taba to be a dependency of Akaba, and the Turkish Commandant of the latter place had reported that Taba, as well as the other places whose occupation we had complained of, were within the Ottoman boundary ; but as it was possible that they might be mistaken on this point, His Imperial Majesty proposed to send a Commission composed of Ottoman officials to make inquiries on the spot, and if the result of their investigation were to establish the fact that the places occupied by the Turkish troops were included in the territory under the administration of Egypt, orders would be given for them to be evacuated.

I sent a reply to this message to the effect that if the Ottoman troops were previously withdrawn from the places which we maintained were exclusively under Egyptian administration, and provided that the Egyptian Government were also represented on the proposed Commission, I would recommend to His Majesty's Government that, pending the result of the inquiry, the places should not be occupied by Egyptian troops.

On the 19th February I was informed by the Minister for Foreign Affairs that the Sultan had sent telegraphic orders to Moukhtar Pasha to proceed from Cairo to Akaba to inquire into the boundary question. I demurred to

the selection of this officer, and pointed out that the Commission must be a mixed one and the inquiry bilateral. Tewfik Pasha said he presumed that this would be the case, though he admitted that nothing had been said in this sense at the Palace. He added that orders had been sent to Akaba that the Egyptian troops on the Island of Faroun were not to be interfered with, and asked the reasons for the presence of His Majesty's ship "Diana" in the Gulf. I replied that she had been sent there as a precautionary measure, and without hostile intention, and that there were no reasons for her withdrawal.

Eventually the Sultan, recognizing the validity of our objections to the appointment of Moukhtar Pasha, sent me a further message to say that he did not question the Arrangement of the 8th April, 1892, and that two officers from Constantinople would be sent as Joint Commissioners, and that the matter would be discussed at a Council of Ministers which was to be held at once at the Palace. I expressed satisfaction at these assurances, but again insisted on the withdrawal of the Turkish troops from the places in dispute as a necessary preliminary to the inquiry.

Two Staff Officers, appointed to act as Imperial Delegates on the Boundary Commission, left Constantinople for Alexandria on the 20th February. On arrival at Cairo they lodged in Moukhtar Pasha's house, and held no communication with any member of the Egyptian Government, or with His Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.

Acting on your instructions, I made representations to the Grand Vizier, urging that the Turkish officers should be authorized to negotiate at once with the Egyptian Government. His Highness, however, disclaimed knowledge of the instructions given by the Palace to the Turkish Commissioners, and remarked that no complaint had been received from the Egyptian Government.

On the 2nd March I had a lengthy audience of the Sultan, in which I raised the question of the Turco-Egyptian frontier. I pressed His Majesty to authorize the Turkish Commissioners to place themselves in communication with the Khedivial authorities, and to give orders for the withdrawal of the Ottoman troops from the points occupied in the Sinai Peninsula as a condition preliminary to the inquiry, in which both sides must participate. I

laid stress on the official character of the telegram of the 8th April, 1892, as being a supplement to the Firman of Investiture of the present Khedive, and I produced a map to show that the places occupied by the Turkish troops were unquestionably on the Egyptian side of the boundary.

Beyond the fact that the Sultan repeatedly maintained that he had no intention of questioning the telegram of the 8th April, 1892, or the other Firmans and Conventions with Egypt, his reply to my representations was extremely unsatisfactory, as His Majesty maintained that he could come to no decision as to the withdrawal of his forces from the places in dispute until he had received the Report of his Delegates on the spot. He begged that I would not press this point, but allow the negotiations with his Ministers to follow their natural course.

Finding that His Imperial Majesty seemed to consider that our action on the Turco-Egyptian frontier harboured some aggressive design upon Akaba, which, owing to its proximity to the Holy Places of Islam, and the projected construction of a branch line of the railway to connect with the Hedjaz Pilgrim line was a position of vital importance, I was at pains to give such assurances as would dispel this impression from his mind.

On the 4th March the two Turkish Commissioners left Cairo for Beyrouth, whence they were to proceed to Akaba, and although the circumstances of their visit and their sudden departure were not calculated to inspire confidence in the loyalty of the assurances given to His Majesty's Embassy, time was allowed for them to reach Akaba. When, however, no proposals for a joint delimitation followed, the conclusion was forced upon our minds that the Ottoman Government were abusing the patience of His Majesty's Government and trifling with the question at issue.

In the meantime, confirmation was received at Cairo of the continued occupation of Taba, El Gattar, and Marashesh by the Turks, and information began to reach this Embassy of the dispatch of troops from Damascus and other towns in Syria to reinforce those posted on the Egyptian frontier.

Several further interviews which I had with the Grand Vizier and the Minister for Foreign Affairs were without

result, and it was becoming evident that we were nearing the time when further representations would be useless and the resources of diplomacy exhausted.

On the 21st March the Turkish Ambassador in London made a communication to you of a very unsatisfactory character, to the effect that the Ottoman Government held that it was unnecessary to send officials from Egypt to inquire into the Akaba frontier question, that Taba was a dependency of Akaba, and that therefore no objection could be taken to the presence there of a Turkish force. Upon this you instructed me to make strong representations to the Ottoman Government demanding the evacuation of Taba and the other posts in the Sinai Peninsula, and to give the Sublime Porte to understand that the unfavourable impression created by the last message had made it necessary for His Majesty's Government to consider what measures they would adopt if the Imperial Government maintained their present attitude.

For some days I received no answer to the representations which I at once made to the Sublime Porte on the receipt of the foregoing instructions, but on the 26th March the Grand Vizier informed me that the Ottoman Commissioners had only reached Akaba five days before, and that their Report was daily expected.

Further delay in replying to our demands occurred owing to the interruption of the telegraphic service, and I somewhat reluctantly agreed to await for a few days more the result of the meeting of the Council of Ministers convoked at the Palace to discuss the Report of the Ottoman Commissioners.

The Report was received on the 2nd April. I gathered that from our point of view it was eminently unsatisfactory, and I found myself obliged to warn the Ottoman Government that, unless our demands were complied with, I should be compelled to report to you that it was mere waste of time to endeavour to arrive here at a settlement by diplomatic means.

I did not conceal from you at this stage the conclusion, to which I had been reluctantly driven by the tergiversations and procrastination of the Ottoman Government throughout the whole duration of the negotiations, that nothing short of measures which would convince the Porte

of His Majesty's Government's resolute intention to have recourse, if necessary, to force would enable us to settle this question in a satisfactory manner.

The Ottoman Government meantime, in their anxiety to avoid the pressure which was being put upon them here, changed their tactics, and decided to refer the Report of the Turkish Commissioners to Moukhtar Pasha, with instructions that he should discuss the matter with the Khedive. His Majesty's Government did not object to this procedure on the understanding that Moukhtar Pasha's appointment as Imperial Commissioner to discuss this question with the Egyptian Government were officially notified to the Khedive. This was done, and in the negotiations which ensued Moukhtar Pasha put forward pretensions as to the boundaries of the Sinai Peninsula and the interpretation of the Vizirial telegram of the 8th April, 1892, which were found absolutely inadmissible. According to the Ottoman Government's claim, the Peninsula of Sinai consisted only of the territory lying south of a line drawn directly from Akaba to Suez, and the boundaries between Egypt and Turkey were lines drawn from Rafch to Suez, and from Suez to Akaba. A compromise was hinted at by Moukhtar Pasha, by whose orders it is not clear, of a frontier from Ras Mohammed to El Arish.

After consultation with the Earl of Cromer, His Highness the Khedive addressed a reply to the Grand Vizier, pointing out that the Egyptian Government took its stand upon the Vizirial telegram of the 8th April, 1892, as forming part of the Firmans regulating the relations between Egypt and Turkey, and could only admit the interpretation given to that telegram in the letter addressed by the British Consul-General to the Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs on the 13th April, 1892. The message suggested as a basis for a solution the resurvey of the frontier line between Rafeh and Akaba, with a view to deciding any doubts which might exist as to the relative position of certain places near that line, and the reversion to the *status quo* previous to the recent occupation of Taba by the Imperial troops.

The Grand Vizier replied to the Khedive's message on or about the 22nd April in a communication which

practically asserted the claim of the Sultan to interpret the Vizirial telegram of the 8th April, 1892, in the manner he pleased, and maintained that the Gulf of Akaba and all but the "western side" of the Sinai Peninsula were excluded from the territory defined by the Imperial Firman.

The message was of such a character as to preclude any reply being sent by the Khedivial Government, or, indeed, any possibility of the continuance of negotiations at Cairo.

There was no longer any doubt that the Ottoman Government were trifling both with His Majesty's Government and the Government of the Khedive, and it was evident that the question could only be settled by direct pressure at Constantinople.

A few days, however, were allowed to elapse during which earnest endeavours were made by me both at the Palace and at the Porte in the faint hope of persuading the Imperial Government even at the eleventh hour to agree to the reasonable demands of His Majesty's Government. These representations were attended with no results, and the patience of His Majesty's Government being exhausted, I received on the 30th April your instructions to address an official note to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, informing the Ottoman Government that ten days would be given them to comply with our demands, failing which the situation would become grave.

I have, &c.

(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.

## III.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO  
AFFAIRS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

No. 1. From Governor Sir H. E. McCallum (Natal) to  
Mr Chamberlain.

(Received *July 7, 1902.*)

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
PIETERMARITZBURG, NATAL,  
*June 14, 1902.*

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that on the 4th instant I received the enclosed telegram from the High Commissioner informing me that Mr Schalk Burger was visiting the different Concentration Camps in Natal. I at once despatched a telegram, copy enclosed, inviting him to make Government House his headquarters during his visit to the Colony.

2. Early on the 5th instant Sir Thomas Murray, General Superintendent, informed me that Mr Schalk Burger had already arrived at Howick, so I despatched him by goods train to that place with instructions that he would attend Mr Burger whilst in the Colony, and give him every facility; also that he was to be treated as an official guest until he left for Pretoria.

3. Mr Burger stayed five hours only in Pietermaritzburg, so was unable to avail himself of my invitation. He, however, had both luncheon and tea at Government House, so that I had an opportunity of having an interesting conversation with him.

4. I enclose (A) copy of the speech made by him at Howick; (B) newspaper accounts\* of his visits to other camps; and (C) report by Sir Thomas Murray of the general tour.

5. I do not forward translations of the printed documents which Mr Burger read at the meetings as I understand these were approved by Lord Kitchener, and will have been sent to you from the Transvaal.

I have, &c.,

HENRY McCALLUM.

\* "Natal Mercury" of June 9 and 12—not reprinted.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

From High Commissioner, Pretoria, to  
Governor, Natal.

TELEGRAM.

June 4. Lord Kitchener has given Mr Schalk Burger permission to visit the Burgher Camps in Natal. Object is explain position, and particularly the termination of hostilities, to women. Please give him any reasonable facilities to address them. He is peaceably disposed.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

From Governor, Natal, to Lord Kitchener, Pretoria.  
(Repeat to High Commissioner, Johannesburg.)

TELEGRAM.

June 4, 1902. Kindly give following message to Schalk Burger :

*Begins* : " I understand you are coming to inspect Burgher Camps, Natal. I shall be pleased if you will make Government House your headquarters. When may I expect you ? " *Ends*.

Repeated to High Commissioner.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

Speech delivered by Mr Schalk Burger at Howick.

DEAR SISTERS AND FRIENDS,

I am glad that my life has been spared to see you again. I have come here to-day, at the expressed wish of the representatives of the British Government and of our own, to tell you the circumstances which have led us to surrender, and to read you the terms which have been signed by Lord Kitchener and Lord Milner ; and which they have asked to make known to you.

\* \* \* \* \*

As regards paragraph 4, which states that no proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against Burghers surrendering, I must point out to you that rebels, both in the Cape Colony and Natal, will have to stand their trial.

In the Cape, rebels who plead guilty of High Treason will only be deprived of the franchise, with the exception of the leaders, who will be at the mercy of the Court, but in no case will the death sentence be enforced. In Natal, rebels will be punished in accordance with the ordinary laws.

No proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against any Burghers who have taken part in the war, with the exception of two cases in the Transvaal and one in the Orange River Colony, the details of which have not yet been made public.

This declaration of peace has been signed by the representatives of the British Government and by our leaders ; it states that all our people shall be sent back to their homes, and that a Commission will be appointed as soon as possible to deal with the return, so that husbands and families may be united again. Those who are able to provide for themselves can go back at once ; those who cannot maintain themselves will probably be placed in some large central camp until such time as supplies can be obtained and arrangements made for returning them to their farms. This the Government will undertake.

I believe you all feel with me that the war has not ended as we desired, but we have pledged ourselves to peace, and the events that have brought us to our present condition are over. Our only effort now should be to work together to preserve peace, and to strive for the welfare of the land and people. We must co-operate with the British Government and do our best to help it, for, as the Lord says, " Obedience is better than sacrifice." Though we have fought long for our cause we did not succeed, and at last the conviction was forced on us that it was useless to continue the struggle. And so it was that the Conference came about, and that, finally, we signed the terms of surrender. It is our duty now to put the past aside and to endeavour to work in harmony for the future. I believe that our enemy relies on us to work with them, and we have given our word that this shall be so. We need have no shame before the world that the end has come as it has, for we have fought bravely and well, and our decision was only come to after discussion, and with the full concurrence of the leaders who were elected to

represent the various commandoes. Some believed that by continuing to fight we should gain all we wanted, but after the meeting at Vereeniging on the 31st May, we decided to surrender, and signed the terms with the authority of the commandoes.

I will now read you the following :

\* \* \* \* \*

I can understand your feelings when you received the news, but you should be proud, rather, that we who have been fighting have done our utmost for our people, and that so few could for so long a time carry on the war against so many. I hear that some believe it is not by the will of God that we have made peace, but this is untrue. I wish you peace and prosperity, and trust you will go hand in hand with the British people. We have a great fight before us for the good and welfare of the nation, and I hope that you will fulfil your promise and assist the Imperial Government. I ask you to put your trust in God and not be ashamed, and I for my part will do my best to help you in every way in these new circumstances in which we are placed.

\* \* \* \* \*

This notice concerns Burghers and rebels. Burghers who are peaceably disposed will be dealt with under the first paper I read you. Rebels who have taken up arms against His Majesty's Government will be required, on coming in, to sign a paper admitting that they are guilty of High Treason, and will consequently, as I understand, lose the franchise.

As regards your return to your homes, a list will be made of those who can support themselves and those who have no means at their disposal. The Commission which will deal with this matter has not yet been appointed ; their task will be a difficult one, for though you would all like to return at once this is at present impossible. You must have patience, and we will do what is possible to help you. Meanwhile, you must stay in the camps until it can be decided which families can go back at once and which will have to remain.

I am glad to have had this opportunity of meeting you, for I know that you all love your country and have all

suffered for it ; it is for this reason that I have come here to-day to tell you what has happened.

I hope that for the present you will all be content to remain where you are, and learn to forgive and forget the past.

Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

[*Newspaper accounts—not reprinted.*]

Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

From General Superintendent, Natal Burgher Camp,  
to Governor.

*June 11, 1902.*

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I met Mr Schalk Burger at Howick on Thursday, the 5th instant, and informed him that I had come to render him any assistance that he required with regard to addressing the inmates of the various camps in Natal.

On that afternoon he addressed those in Howick Camp ; he had with him four printed documents, viz. :

The terms of surrender.

The Resolutions of the Vereeniging Conference.

A translation of correspondence regarding rebels

An open letter from General Louis Botha.

These, I understand, are printed with the approval of Lord Kitchener, and he reads them at the meetings.

The general tenor of his remarks was that although peace was not the one which they would have asked, he felt sure that everyone was thankful that there was peace. They had been beaten, and he urged them to accept the situation and be trustworthy and obedient subjects of the new Government, as it was God's will that it should be so. He fully explained the utter uselessness and impossibility of continuing the war. They had fought well and had no need to be ashamed, although they had lost. It was the hardest fight the British had ever had. They commenced the war with 60,000 men ; 4000 of these were killed ; a large number deported, prisoners of war and surrendered, leaving only about 15,000 still in the field. What could they do against an army of 200,000 men ? They were daily being reduced in numbers ; they had no food and

they were making no impression on the British forces, so had no course but to surrender. He was one of those who had signed the terms, and he meant to stick to them, and to do his best to promote the interests of the country they loved so much. He explained that there were sixty well-chosen delegates, who carefully deliberated this question from the 15th to the 31st May, and made the best terms they could.

General Botha's letter, expressing his gratitude to all, and especially the women and children, who had behaved so bravely and suffered so much, and his sympathy with the widows and orphans, naturally caused their feelings to soften and many of them wept. Mr Burger always urged them to forgive and forget, and to work hand in hand in future. He referred to the breach in their own ranks, no doubt referring to the National Scouts, but remarked that it was for those who had caused the breach to find a bridge to get over the "Kloof." The addresses generally concluded with a hymn. They were more like funeral services, and the seas of eager, upturned faces while he was speaking, are scenes I will never forget ; it was most impressive. They, however, all looked clean, well-dressed and well, the smart, well-ironed, print cappies being general. I always refrained from taking any part except to explain the reason of his coming. He asked me to say something. I thought it best to give them time to think it well over. At the conclusion of the meeting questions were generally asked about their returns, and often bursts of laughter greeted the little personal requests they made. Mr Burger explained that they must have patience. A commission was to be appointed in each district to arrange for and receive them. They must remember that their farms were in ruins, there was no transport and, if they went back before proper provision was made, their sufferings would be greater than ever they had been. Those who had homes and money would soon go.

From Howick we came to Maritzburg, where we lunched with Your Excellency, and visited that camp in the afternoon.

In the evening we proceeded to Durban, and drove out to Merebank next morning ; the meeting had been fixed for 10 a.m. When we drove up there was a large

crowd there and great excitement, some of them carrying small flags with "Welcom Vrede," that is "Welcome Peace," on them. The Union Jack was floating over all headquarters. It was some minutes before perfect stillness could be obtained, then, as always, there was hardly a sound but his voice. After he had concluded the Reverend Enslin, who has been a long time at that camp, spoke, saying how grateful they all were that there was Peace, and paid a high tribute to the Superintendent, Mr Bousfield, whom they all loved and respected, and from whom they had always received kind treatment.

They then crowded round Mr Burger to shake hands and ask questions to such an extent that he promised to go back and spend the day with them on Sunday, as he had no time then to speak to all. We went through the Hospital, and then drove on to Wentworth, where much the same occurred as at Merebank. His addresses were almost word for word the same on each occasion.

After lunch we drove on to Jacob's. The platform there was nicely decorated, an arch of evergreens, with two ensigns over the gate, and "Welcome" in large letters.

From Jacob's we drove to the Prisoner of War Camp at Umbilo. There Colonel Allatt and Staff kindly received us. At the gate an address of welcome and confidence was presented, and when Mr Burger mounted the platform another, signed by a large number of leaders, expressing their confidence and welcome, was handed to him. They sang the Volkslied as he stood there. During the reading of the documents he was several times interrupted for explanations, more particularly by one Coetzee, who, I was told, had been an official, a very bitter man. The chief points raised were :

- (1) What was their position, as there was no mention of prisoners of war, not deported ?
- (2) What form of declaration of becoming subjects of the King was required ?
- (3) Was there no time fixed for the adoption of Responsible Government ?
- (4) Had the commandoes been consulted after the terms had been agreed to ?
- (5) What was the position of Cape and Natal rebels ?

(6) Would foreigners, who had lived many years in the Transvaal, but had never become Burghers, be included as foreigners?

(7) Would the 5s. a day promised to men in the field be paid out of the three millions?

(8) Would the land of rebels be confiscated?

In answer to No. 1 he admitted there was some doubt; he had not been present when General Botha agreed with Lord Kitchener. He supposed all prisoners of war would be the same.

No. 2 he was not sure about, but would telegraph to Lord Kitchener.

No. 3. No time was fixed, but as soon as possible. Johannesburg was already beginning to clamour for it.

No. 4. The commandoes had not been consulted.

No. 5. The rank and file of Cape rebels were to be disfranchised and the leaders tried. In Natal all under the Common Law; but he felt sure there would be great leniency by both Governments. Their property would not be confiscated, and they would only be tried in the event of their returning to the Cape or Natal.

No. 6. He supposed they would be classed as foreigners.

No. 7. He could not say.

He told them there were only three cases for trial for breach of rules of war. One in the Free State for shooting an officer of the name of Boyle. The Free State General had previously enquired into and acquitted the man charged. The other two cases were in the Transvaal. The shooting of an officer, Meyers, near Heidelberg, and the killing of one Rademeyer by Muller, a Natal rebel.

Many wanted to know if they could not return at once as it was planting time in Rustenburg and Marico, and most of the farms there are not destroyed. After the meeting, as usual, there was much handshaking and questioning. He had always very great difficulty in getting away. Each one seemed to have some personal request.

I have, &c.,

THOS. K. MURRAY,  
*General Superintendent of Burgher Camps.*

## IV.

## CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING THE RUSSIAN OCCUPATION OF NEWCHWANG.

No. 1. From Sir E. Satow to the  
Marquess of Lansdowne.  
(Received *October 28.*)

PEKING, *September 7, 1901.*

MY LORD,

As the Final Protocol has now been signed, it may serve a useful purpose to recall the history of the last thirteen months as regards the Russian occupation of the Treaty port of Newchwang, and I have therefore requested Mr Tower to draw up the enclosed Memorandum embodying in a succinct form the Reports which have from time to time been furnished by His Majesty's Consuls at that port, and forwarded to your Lordship's Office through this Legation.

It has been suggested that it might be useful, now that the signature of the Final Protocol has taken place, to intimate to the Russian Government that the Native Customs at Newchwang, which form one of the sources of revenue assigned for the service of the indemnity bonds, should be placed under the Imperial Maritime Customs, and that the revenues of the latter institution must henceforward be applied to their proper purpose, as they likewise are pledged for the payment of the foreign debts of China.

I have, &c.,  
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Memorandum by Mr Tower respecting the Russian Occupation of the Treaty Port of Newchwang.

On the 4th February, 1900, Mr Hosie, then officiating Consul at Newchwang, reported that it was stated among Russians that the Russians intended to occupy the port before May.

On the 14th February, 1900, Mr Hosie reported that branches of the Russo-Chinese Bank had been established at Kirin, Harbin, and K'uan Cheng-tzu, primarily with the object of financing the Russian Railway there, but, in addition, for the transaction of banking business of every description. He stated at the same time that merchants and traders had established themselves in business along the line, especially at Harbin, apparently without any objections being raised by the Chinese authorities to the residence of these traders in the interior of Manchuria. He called attention to the Agreement between the Chinese Government and the Russo-Chinese Bank for the construction of the Manchurian Railway, which empowered the "Chinese Eastern Railway Company," subject to the sanction of the Chinese Government, to exploit in connection with the railway, or independently of it, coal mines, as also to exploit in China other enterprises—mining, industrial, and commercial.

On the 13th August, 1900, Mr Consul Fulford reported that, as a result of an attack upon the foreign quarter by a mob, the Russians had bombarded and taken the native city on the 4th August. Russian gun-boats, the "Otvajny" and "Gremiastchy," were already anchored off the Bund in June and July. Two small Japanese gun-boats, the "Chin Chui" and "Chin-pen," were in the harbour. In response to appeals from Mr Fulford and the British community at Newchwang, His Majesty's ship "Pigmy" arrived on the 9th August and stayed a few days, returning on the 26th August, and leaving again on the 4th September. From Mr Fulford's account of the proceedings leading up to the bombardment of the town by the Russians, the following very brief summary is taken:

On the 26th July, 400 or 500 Russian troops under Colonel Mischenkoff, mostly infantry, a few cavalry, and two field-pieces, proceeded from their quarters at the Russian Military Station to the south of the mud-wall surrounding Newchwang, nominally to make a reconnaissance, under the idea that a body of Chinese might be preparing an attack. The Russians captured the barracks of the few Chinese troops stationed there, who retreated to the town, and a brisk fire was exchanged, the Chinese apparently using rifles only, the Russians

making use of their field-pieces freely. There was no doubt that the Chinese Taotai had behaved well, and had kept order in the town, but now that the Chinese troops had been attacked, it was feared that they might retaliate by an attack upon the foreign quarter. With the concurrence of the Consular Body, a few Russian soldiers were sent on the 6th July to the Settlement. On the 30th July, in consequence of a rumour that a Russian had been captured by the Chinese and held prisoner in the native city, the Russian Consul informed the Taotai that if anything happened to the man the city would be bombarded. The rumour appears to have been unfounded. Russian reinforcements arrived on the 27th July.

During all this time of excitement the Taotai exerted himself to maintain order in spite of instructions from the Mukden Government to take steps against the foreigners. Taking advantage, however, of a mob attack on one of the barricades in the foreign Settlement on the 4th August, which was easily beaten off, the Russian forces advanced on the town ; the Russian gun-boat "Gremiastchy" steamed down to the mouth of the river ; a fire was opened on the city by both gun-boats. The Chinese Taotai fled and the Russian flag was hoisted the same evening, the 4th August, on the Imperial Maritime Customs building. The Assistant in charge of the Customs protested, and Mr Fulford supported the protest on the ground that the Customs property was registered in the name of Sir Robert Hart, a British subject. The Treaty Power Consuls also wrote to the Russian Consul for an explanation. Admiral Alexeieff, Russian Commander-in-chief of Naval and Military Forces in the Far East, who arrived on the 5th August from Port Arthur, replied, explaining the action of the Russian authorities. He stated that the temporary administration which was to be established in the interests of the Russians, as well as of the foreigners and Chinese, would "not infringe the rights and privileges which they had previously enjoyed in Newchwang (Yingkow)."

He added that the sole object of the Provisional Russian Administration was to maintain peace and order and to restore trade.

Admiral Alexeieff wrote to Mr Fulford on the 9th

August that M. Ostroverkhov had been intrusted with the temporary administration of the city with the title of Civil Administrator. M. Kristy was to carry on the work of the Russian Consulate. He inclosed copy of the Regulations for the Russian Administration of Newchwang.

Article 2 of these Regulations states that the Civil Administrator is assisted by a Council with consultative powers which will be called together in case of need, as follows : Commander of the Place, representative of the Consular Body, representative of the foreign merchants, representative of the Chinese Guilds, Commissioner of Customs, and Sanitary Inspector.

Article 3 gives the Civil Administrator the right to issue bye-laws, impose poll taxes and duties on the natives ; dispose of the real and movable estates belonging to the Chinese Government ; confirm the expenditure of funds assigned or received for maintaining the Administration and for the municipal expenses, and enter into relations with the foreign representatives.

Article 6 provided that the " Chinese Maritime Customs coming under the supervision of the Imperial Russian Government will maintain its previous organization. The rights of the staff as regards their service and salary remain without change. As in the meantime the Russian Government is responsible for the Customs revenue, it will be represented in the Customs service by appointing a co-Commissioner, whose rights will be regulated by special orders. In the Maritime Customs is established a special Chinese Department, to collect duties from the Chinese junks and merchandise, which income does not go to the general Customs revenue, but is to be held at the disposal of the Civil Administration."

The Yingkow terminus of the Shanhakwan Railway was seized by the Russian force on the 6th October, and the Russian flag hoisted over the buildings. In reply to a query from Mr Fulford as to the reason for this action, and the intentions of the Russian authorities as to the line and the railway property, M. Ostroverkhov, the Civil Administrator, replied on the 9th October that the terminus was occupied under instructions received from the high Russian military authorities, and that he presumed this order was given in connection with the general plan

adopted for preventing the destruction of this railway by the rebels. M. Ostroverkhov added that "as to the material stored on the north bank of the river, strict orders had been given to guard the same intact until the settlement of the whole question."

On the 13th September, M. Ostroverkhov invited the foreign Consuls, consisting of the British, Japanese, and Russian Consuls, and the Vice-Consul for the United States (in charge of German and Swedish and Norwegian interests), to inform him who was their Representative on the Council, in accordance with Article 2 of the Regulations for the Provisional Civil Administration of Newchwang. The reply of the Japanese Consul (the senior Consul) of the 14th September stated that the Consuls had not elected a Representative, pending receipt of instructions from their respective Governments on the matter. In a further letter from the Consuls to the Russian Civil Administrator of the 19th September, it is stated that the Consuls were ready, while awaiting instructions from their Governments, to give their opinion or advice on any matter on which they might be consulted by M. Ostroverkhov.

From this time the Government of the Treaty port remained in the hands of the Russian Civil Administrator

On the 31st January an "additional Agreement" was concluded at Port Arthur between the Russian Commander-in-chief and the Chinese Military Governor, of which Articles Nos. 1 and 2 ran as follows:

"Article 1. All official residences in Mukden to be handed back to the Chinese officials, who will act in accordance with the terms arranged.

"Article 2. Chinese officials to be allowed to go to their posts in all those towns taken by the Russians. They may establish police forces in large places to the number of 500 men, in medium-sized places to the number of 300 men, in others 200. These police may carry arms, but must be provided with distinguishing badges stamped by the Russian and Chinese authorities."

On the 4th April Mr Consul Fulford reported that the Manchu Governor-General of Mukden, Tseng-Chi, was again in exercise of authority in the province to a certain extent. Magistrates had returned to the towns occupied

by the Russians, and had in some places been allowed to organize police forces, while at others the Russian police were still at work. The restoration of Chinese jurisdiction was apparently being gradually permitted.

To the Treaty port, however, no Chinese officials had returned.

Concerning the Customs dues, it was arranged by the Agreement of the 31st January between Russia and China (see above) in Article 4, that the Yingkow customs duties and *li-kin* are to be collected temporarily by Russia, and the Imperial commands awaited as to application of such funds after a Treaty has been made between Russia and China. All other sources of revenue are to be under the control of the Military Governor. Mr Fulford, in his despatch of the 4th April, reported that the Russians had a large staff at the west end of the town, for dealing with the junk trade. The Russians had, however, permitted the Governor-General to send two deputies to supervise the salt *li-kin* of the sea-coast salt distilleries near Yingkow.

As regards the general question of Imperial Maritime Customs at Newchwang, an arrangement had been concluded between Admiral Alexeieff and Mr Bredon, Deputy Inspector-General of Customs, and approved by Sir Robert Hart.

Soon after the occupation of Newchwang, the Russians appointed Dr Daly, the British doctor of the port, to be Sanitary Inspector, and Mr Dunn, a British subject and engineer on the Chinese Railway, to be his assistant. The expenses of the Department were met by levies on the Guilds of the town.

Dr Daly has, during the last year, taken a prominent part in all discussions of a municipal nature. It soon became apparent that the system of voluntary subscriptions was no longer adequate, and a scheme of municipal administration was proposed at a meeting of subscribers on the 7th March, by which expenses were to be met by a tax of one per mille on trade, and taxation of foreign house rents and land.

The Representatives of Treaty Powers at Peking were to be asked for sanction as regards foreigners and the Russian Administration for sanction as regards Chinese. The Consular Body (with the exception of the Russian)

opposed the scheme which provided that the Russian Civil Administrator should be Chairman of the Committee of Management, Dr Daly being the chief advocate.

At an adjourned meeting Resolutions were passed in favour of the scheme, the question of Chairmanship being omitted. The Committee, consisting of Mr H. A. Bush (of Bush Brothers, agents for Messrs Jardine, Matheson, and Co.) ; Mr F. C. McCallum (agent of the Russo-Chinese Bank) ; and Mr C. McCaslin (agent of the American Trading Company), addressed a letter to the doyen of the Diplomatic Corps at Peking on the 18th March last, asking for the approval of the foreign Ministers for working out the scheme in detail, upon the basis of the Land Regulations existing in other Treaty ports. The Resolutions passed at the meeting of foreign residents and inclosed in a letter to the doyen were as follows :

1. That there is urgent need for municipal work in the foreign Settlement, the questions of bunding, good main roads, footpaths, dust, drainage, and water supply being of great importance to the welfare and comfort of the community.

2. That the present system of Committee is inadequate to the size and needs of the port, the Committee having neither funds nor powers sufficient for the work which, moreover, no one is willing to undertake.

3. That the growth of trade and the increase in number of foreign residents during the past few years render it possible and necessary that some scheme should be devised for the regular taxation of trade, and of property-owners and householders, whereby funds may be derived.

4. That, therefore, the Road Fund be now wound up, and the balance in hand and the archives of the funds be placed in the hands of the senior Consul.

5. That the senior Consul, in consultation with his colleagues, be requested to move his and their Ministers to consent to a tax of one per mille being put on all imports and exports dealt with by his and their nationals.

6. That the Provisional Government be requested to proclaim a like tax upon all imports and exports dealt with by Chinese, such tax to be collected by the Commissioners of Foreign and Native Customs on steamers

and junks respectively, the fund bearing its own cost by collection.

7. That the Consular Body be also requested to move the Ministers to consent to the taxation of foreign property-owners and householders for municipal purposes.

8. That the funds derived from the above sources be devoted entirely to municipal improvements.

9. That the funds be administered by a Municipal or Town Council, consisting of three foreign and three Chinese gentlemen, appointed by the foreign and Chinese Committees respectively.

10. That a copy of these Resolutions be sent to the senior Consul and the Civil Administrator.

In commenting upon these Resolutions, Mr Fulford greatly doubted whether the Russian Administration would consent to hand over the Municipal Government of the town to a Committee composed as stated in Resolution No. 9. He explained the action of the foreign residents as a desire to obtain municipal improvement in any form, in which he himself expressed no concurrence.

A further move was made by the British community at Newchwang in June last. A letter, signed by Messrs Bush, Messrs Butterfield and Swire, and Mr E. H. Rigby, Resident Engineer of the Chinese Railway, and M. Van Eos, was addressed to Sir E. Satow, advocating the termination of the Russian occupation of the Treaty port.

In commenting upon this letter, Mr Fulford stated that the Russians having handed over the government of all the other towns to the Chinese, the question of how long they are to retain control of Yingkow becomes a pressing one.

A further despatch from Mr Fulford reported that recent actions of the Russians tended to confirm the opinion, previously expressed by him, that the Russians intended to retain the administration of the port as long as possible. The "actions" to which he alluded were a Proclamation in Chinese by the Russian Civil Administrator, informing the inhabitants of Yingkow that the annual expenditure on the port was to be defrayed by the shops, opium divans, boats, grain shops, and by subscription levied on carts and for bridges.

This was estimated to produce some 88,000 dollars.

Extensive quarters for the Russian troops were being built adjacent to the Yingkow terminus of the Chinese Shanhaikwan-Newchwang Railway, the houses being constructed of railway sleepers which had been cut about and rendered useless for their original purpose.

Meanwhile the Manchu Governor-General of Mukden was encouraged to borrow largely from the Russo-Chinese Bank to pay the current expenses of his administration, police, &c.

In his most recent accounts of the lawlessness of the province, Mr Consul Hosie states that the force at the present disposal of the Tartar General of the whole province is limited by the Russian authorities to 6500 men, which means that over 10,000 men possessing fire-arms have been let loose. The Chinese police force is insufficient to back the authority of the Governor-General, and constant military expeditions by the Russians are consequently rendered necessary.

The present condition of affairs is, as will have been seen from the above records, that the Russians have now been for more than a twelvemonth in practically undisputed possession of the Treaty port. Their action with regard to the administration of the port, taxation, &c., have been described. The outward signs of Russian rule are everywhere apparent. The Russian national flag flies over the forts and public buildings, and Russian Customs flag is hoisted on the Imperial Maritime Customs buildings and boats, and the Native Customs are administered by the Russians, assisted by a staff lent to them by Sir Robert Hart.

The Treaty port itself is now differentially treated to the rest of the Province of Manchuria. If the Russians considered the condition of the province sufficiently secure to permit the return of Chinese officials to their former duties, in accordance with Article 2 of the Additional Agreement of the 31st January (quoted above), is it not a matter for surprise that the Treaty port should alone be retained in the possession of their authorities? Particularly so in the light of the assurance given by Count Lamsdorff to Sir C. Scott on the 6th February last, "that the province would be restored to China when all the temporary measures taken by the Russian military

authorities would cease, and everything at Newchwang and elsewhere replaced in its former position."

The bulk of the direct trade of Newchwang is claimed by Japan, the United States, and Hong Kong, the first-named taking the premier place. Of the shipping in 1900, Japan had 320 vessels with a tonnage of 261,652 tons; Great Britain, 253 vessels with 242,757 tons. The United States' Government are now (September 1901) represented by a full Consul, Mr Miller, at Newchwang.

I have confined this Memorandum to the Treaty port of Newchwang alone, without reference to the Russian projects for a Convention with China respecting the Province of Manchuria.

(Signed) REGINALD TOWER.

No. 2. From the Marquess of Lansdowne to  
Sir E. Satow.

(Telegraphic.)

FOREIGN OFFICE, November 5, 1901.

I have received your despatch of the 7th September, and I agree that it is desirable that the Maritime and Native Customs revenues at Newchwang should now be restored to China with a view to their being applied, in accordance with the provisions of the Protocol, to the service of the indemnity bonds.

It is, however, by China that the initiative in the matter should be taken. The Chinese Plenipotentiaries might make the application to the Conference as a sequel to the joint negotiations which have recently taken place.

If this course were taken, the opportunity of supporting the application would be afforded to us and the other Powers.

No. 3. From the Marquess of Lansdowne to  
Sir E. Satow.

(Telegraphic.)

FOREIGN OFFICE, November 26, 1901.

Please inform me as to the action which you have taken on the instructions contained in my telegram of the 5th instant.

No. 4. From Sir E. Satow to the  
Marquess of Lansdowne.  
(Received *November 27.*)

(Telegraphic.)

PEKING, *November 27, 1901.*

With reference to your Lordship's telegram of the 26th instant, it has been impossible to hope that the Chinese Government would take any initiative during the absence of Prince Ching.

When the Russian Minister on the 8th instant alluded to the question of the retention of a British man-of-war at Newchwang during the winter, his attention was drawn by Mr Tower to the anomalous condition of the Russian control of the Customs at that port. M. Lessar replied that it was his desire that normal conditions should be restored, and that, if the Inspector-General of Customs requested him to do so, he would use his best efforts to bring about the restitution of that administration to the Chinese. Mr Tower saw Sir Robert Hart privately on the subject, and was assured by the latter that he intended to take an early opportunity of urging the Chinese Government to demand from the Russian Minister the restoration of the customs revenues, so that they might be devoted to the service of the indemnity bonds in terms of the Final Protocol.

No. 5. From the Marquess of Lansdowne to  
Sir E. Satow.

(Telegraphic.)

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 17, 1902.*

Newchwang Customs.

Report what action has been taken respecting restoration to Chinese Government of Newchwang Customs.

No. 6. From Sir E. Satow to the  
Marquess of Lansdowne.  
(Received *January 20.*)

(Telegraphic.)

PEKING, *January 20, 1902.*

Your Lordship's telegram of the 17th instant.

It is thought better in the Chinese interests not to press the question of claiming the Newchwang revenue while the Manchurian Convention negotiation is still pending. I understand that nothing has been done in the matter.

No. 7. From the Marquess of Lansdowne to  
Sir E. Satow.

(Telegraphic.)

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 20, 1902.*

Newchwang Customs.

I have received your telegram of the 20th instant.

I think Chinese Government should be urged to put forward demand for restitution of Customs, unless you see strong reasons to the contrary. See statement by Russian Minister in your telegram of the 27th November.

## V.

### CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO NATIVE DISTURBANCES IN NATAL.

No. 1. From the Governor to the  
Secretary of State.

KING'S HOUSE, DURBAN, NATAL,  
*January 5, 1906.*

MY LORD,

For some little time past rumours have been current of unrest and disaffection amongst the natives, due, it is said, to the imposition of the poll tax which became due for collection on the 1st instant.

2. The name of Dinuzulu has been freely mentioned as promoting the unrest, and as putting himself at the head of a native army to invade Natal proper from Zululand.

3. When these rumours come to be investigated, no substantial foundation can be found for them. The enclosed telegram from the Minister for Native Affairs to the Magistrate, Greytown, exactly describes the situation. My Ministers, however, have thought it advisable to issue to Magistrates a circular (copy enclosed) deprecating the rumour-mongering, and assuring the population, both white and black, that there is no ground for alarm.

4. The present unrest has, I believe, been brought about—

(a) By nervous Europeans who view with alarm the withdrawal of Imperial troops from Natal;

(b) By the young men of the tribes who work in towns, do not pay hut tax, and will, therefore, for the first time contribute to the revenue. Every year these young men get more out of the control of kraal heads, and they no doubt have indulged in much irresponsible talk.

I have, &c.,

HENRY McCALLUM.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

From Minister for Native Affairs, Pietermaritzburg, to  
Magistrate, Greytown.

#### TELEGRAM.

December 28, 1905. With reference to a minute sent you yesterday, it may be well to inform you that reports of disaffection and discontent with regard to poll tax have been received from many parts of the Colony; also reports about the killing of pigs, white fowls, white goats, and so forth, various reasons being given for these animals being killed. These reports have been sifted with the result that nothing of a concrete or tangible nature calculated to cause alarm has been reached. Re numerous references to Dinuzulu, I have received a letter from Mr Saunders assuring me of that chief's unwavering loyalty, and that he has stated he will do all in his power to ensure payment of the poll tax.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

From Principal Under Secretary to Magistrate.  
(Circular. No. 188, 1905.)

COLONIAL SECRETARY'S OFFICE,  
PIETERMARITZBURG, NATAL,  
*December 28, 1905.*

It has come to the knowledge of the Government that numerous disturbing reports concerning the loyalty of the natives of the Colony are being spread abroad by irresponsible persons, both Europeans and natives. These reports are most mischievous, causing unnecessary alarm among all classes of the community, and careful investigation has proved that no real ground for them exists.

You are, therefore, requested to reassure the people of your district, and to urge them to discountenance the spreading of all such reports.

While not anticipating any disturbance, Government is determined, should any trouble arise, to deal with it promptly.

C. BIRD,  
*Principal Under Secretary.*

No. 2. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 3.21 p.m., February 9, 1906.)

TELEGRAM.

February 9. No. 1. Regret to inform you that party of armed natives attacked European police at Byrnetown. One sub-inspector and one trooper reported to have been killed. Information received that other natives are arming and joining the disaffected. Have ordered right wing of Carbineers and one battery of Field Artillery to be mobilized for active service and have authorized Commandant-General of Militia to issue requisitions under Section 2, Act 30, 1905.—MC CALLUM.

No. 3. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 8.33 p.m., February 9, 1906.)

TELEGRAM.

Durban, February 9. No. 2. By advice of my Ministers I am putting Natal under martial law. I leave for Pietermaritzburg this evening.—MC CALLUM.

## DISTURBANCES IN NATAL

No. 4. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 10.40 a.m., *February 10, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 10. No. 8. Latest intelligence is that outbreak is confined to small section of tribe the Chief of which is loyal; no artillery has been sent, but the whole of Natal Carbineers and half of Border Mounted Rifles are being mobilized and will arrive scene of action this day. Loss of sub-inspector and trooper confirmed.—MC CALLUM.

No. 5. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 1.20 p.m., *February 10, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 10. No. 9. No further development disturbances this morning. Disaffected district reported to be quiet. Colonial force starts at once.—MC CALLUM.

No. 6. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 7.18 p.m., *February 10, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 10. No. 12. General Officer Commanding Transvaal and Orange River Colony telegraphs that he is holding himself in readiness to assist with Imperial troops in case of necessity. Ministers consider that moral effect upon native community which would be produced at the present time by the arrival of Imperial troops would be incalculable as it has been freely expressed by natives that the assistance of His Majesty's Government would never again be rendered to this Colony. We do not anticipate that the Imperial troops would be required for active service, but would be obliged if a battalion could be spared to come to Maritzburg with least possible delay.—MC CALLUM.

No. 7. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 9.30 p.m., *February 11, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 11. No. 1. No further development. Many rumours afloat. Information obtained from reliable sources, including that of Chief of tribe, shows that at present disturbances are Ethiopian.—MC CALLUM.

No. 8. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 6.40 p.m., *February 13, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 13. No. 1. Alarming reports still prevalent in different quarters, but we can usually dismiss them. I sit in Council with responsible Ministers daily. No news from field force except capture seven prisoners, four of whom wounded. Disaffected in hiding in dense bush towards the Umkomazi. Their Chief Umveli has offered to dislodge them with 500 men and offer accepted by Government.—MC CALLUM.

No. 9. From the Secretary of State to the Governor.  
(Sent 3.40 p.m., *February 14, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 14. No. 1. Please telegraph connected account of origin and progress of native disturbance for use at opening of Parliament if required.—ELGIN.

No. 10. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 7.50 p.m., *February 15, 1906.*)

## TELEGRAM.

February 15. No. 1. Referring to your telegram of 14th February, No. 1\*. Since termination of Boer war there has been change of attitude on the part of natives of Natal towards the white population. This is evidenced

\* No. 9.

by the insolent behaviour of the younger men, who have in numerous instances openly informed their employers that they were going to kill the white men. Government has also reason to believe doctrines and seditious teachings of those connected with Ethiopian movement have had bad effect on certain sections of native community. There can be no doubt that removal of His Majesty's forces out of the Colony has weakened prestige of the Government and, to use the expression of the natives, the opinion is freely expressed amongst them that "the King has quarrelled with the Natal Government and will no longer help them." During the last Session of Parliament Act was passed making every male over 18 years of age in the Colony, including Europeans, liable to pay tax of £1. Native who pays (house) hut tax is not, however, required to pay this poll tax. Indentured Indians are also exempt. As the natives marry very young number affected by poll tax is comparatively small. Tax fell due on 1st January and notice was given to different Chiefs to begin paying after the 20th January. When the Chiefs were summoned by the magistrates to assemble with their men to pay tax some of them assumed defiant attitude. In some cases they appeared with their men armed with shields and sticks, and in one instance Magistrate was shouted down and threatened.

Following is explanation of causes which led up to conflict between natives and Natal police : "Magistrate of Umgeni went out Wednesday, the 7th February, to collect poll-tax from the Chief Umveli at Henley. While there Chief informed him that some of his tribe from the Richmond District were on the hill near by armed with assegais. Magistrate sent up European trooper and two of the Chief's brothers to find out if the statement was true, and they found that party of twenty-seven natives armed, as stated, had collected together and assumed very threatening attitude. Chief's brothers identified a great many of the men, and depositions were taken and warrants for arrest issued by Magistrate. On the next day body of fourteen of the Natal European Police Force were sent out to effect arrest of certain of the natives concerned at Byrnetown, and on arrival two of the natives were arrested and hand-cuffed. An armed party of natives thereafter approached

police and demanded release of prisoners, and conflict ensued between the police and the natives, with the result Sub-Inspector Hunt and a trooper were killed."

Trouble is for the present confined to locality where conflict with the police took place, and no other members of tribe have joined with disaffected natives, who are avowed adherents of the Ethiopian movement. Policy of Government is to deal with this trouble promptly and effectually, as the spreading or not of the disturbance to other districts of Colony will depend on result of measures now taken.—MC CALLUM.

No. 11. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 4.15 p.m., *February 16, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 16. No. 1. Bush still being searched for disaffected. Reports from Ixopo and Highflats cause uneasiness. Field Force now at Richmond and will probably march through those districts to Port Shepstone.  
—MC CALLUM.

No. 12. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 3.4 p.m., *February 19, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 19. No. 1. MacKenzie started this morning from Richmond with mounted troops and two guns to traverse line via Josephine Bridge to Highflats thence to Ixopo and Bulwer. He has received instructions to restore order and confidence in districts traversed. Other districts quiet.—MC CALLUM.

No. 13. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 6.8 p.m., *February 21, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 21. No. 1. Rebels making sortie from bush attacked Umveli's men five of whom reported to be wounded. Rebels driven back with loss of three killed and eight captured, including Majongo, the leader. Police force and Natal Royal Regiment have surrounded bush.  
—MC CALLUM.

No. 14. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
 (Received 3.30 p.m., *February 22, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 22. No. 1. MacKenzie reports all quiet High Flats, where he found laager arrangements satisfactory. He will reach Ixopo to-day. Column will then march to south coast, where attitude of natives defiant.—MC CALLUM.

No. 15. From the Secretary of State to the Governor.  
 (Sent 6.20 p.m., *February 23, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 23. No. 1. Question asked in Parliament as to whether two natives were recently court-martialled and shot in Natal, and, if so, what was the offence charged. Please telegraph facts.—ELGIN.

No. 16. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
 (Received 7.50 p.m., *February 23, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 23. No. 1. Ministers have decided to mobilize second field force to support civil authorities in eastern districts where tribes are taking up threatening attitude. It consists of Umvoti Mounted Rifles, Natal Mounted Rifles, one battery and two companies of Durban Light Infantry. In the event of outbreak column will be assisted by 2000 Zulus under European command and by force of Christian natives. No further news of MacKenzie's forces.—MC CALLUM.

No. 17. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
 (Received 5.35 p.m., *February 24, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 24. No. 2. Your telegram, 23rd February, No. 1\*. Ministers desire me to send you following reply :

*Begins : Question asked in Parliament should be answered in the affirmative. The two natives in*

\* No. 15.

question were tried by court-martial for assisting and taking part in the murder of an inspector and trooper of the Natal European Police Force whilst executing warrants of arrest against certain natives for being armed in breach of the law. *Ends.*

McCALLUM.

No. 18. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 2.55 p.m., *February 27, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

February 27. No. 1. Six more men belonging to rebel band captured. Only three are now at large. Situation in Ixopo district clearer. Chief implicated has surrendered twelve men wanted by Government and has promised others. Exportation of horses out of the Colony has been prohibited.—McCALLUM.

No. 19. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 1.32 p.m., *March 1, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

March 1. No. 1. Little change in situation. Chief, name of Bambata, at Greytown defiant. He is to be arrested by a military force.—McCALLUM.

No. 20. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 7.5 p.m., *March 2, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

March 2. No. 1. Chief implicated, Miskofeli by name, has surrendered fifteen more men. From evidence given, one section of his tribe to be fined in cattle for illegally assembling in arms. Gobizembe at Mapumulo surrendered twenty offenders out of 300. Leuchars anticipates having to arrest remainder by military force. No further news from Greytown. Alarm rumours are diminishing.—McCALLUM.

No. 21. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.

KING'S HOUSE, DURBAN, NATAL,  
*February 9, 1906.*

MY LORD,

In continuation of my despatch of the 5th January\*, I have the honour to report, for your information, that the unrest which has existed for some little time past amongst the natives appears to be gradually coming to an end.

2. Since I wrote my despatch in question, rumours have continued to be current that Dinuzulu is really at the bottom of the agitation, and I received a communication from the High Commissioner forwarding a report of alleged intrigues between that chief and the Swazis. From all I can gather, however, I believe there is no truth whatever in the allegations which have been made. Dinuzulu has set the example of paying up the Poll Tax on behalf of himself and his own personal chiefs before he is actually obliged to do so.

3. Mr Saunders, the Commissioner for Native Affairs in Zululand, is certain that the many rumours are rumours only. During the years I have been administering this Government he has invariably furnished correct information, and I see no reason to doubt that his opinion is again correct.

4. I enclose a copy of a private letter which I recently received from the Prime Minister, and also of a Report† by Mr Winter, the Minister for Native Affairs. I also recently saw Mr Winter, and he was of opinion that whereas some six weeks ago it would have required very little to fan the unrest then existing into a flame, the excitement had practically subsided, although there are a few chiefs whom he has yet to see in order to explain the bearing of the Poll-Tax Act.

5. I have this morning received a telegram from the Prime Minister informing me that an armed party of natives have attacked a body of 14 European Police at Byrnetown, and that a sub-inspector and a trooper are believed to have been killed. Other disaffected natives

\* No. 1.

† Not included.

are said to be joining, and it has been considered essential, therefore, to mobilize one wing of the Natal Carbineers for active service and one battery of artillery; also to authorize the Commandant to issue requisitions under Section 2 of Act No. 30 of 1905.

6. I have informed the Prime Minister that if the outbreak spreads, I am prepared to put the districts concerned under martial law, and that I will return at once to Maritzburg so as to be in close touch with him.

I have, &c.,

HENRY McCALLUM.

Enclosure in No. 21.

From the Prime Minister to the Governor.

VICTORIA CLUB, MARITZBURG,  
*January 30, 1906.*

DEAR SIR HENRY,

I got your letter this morning with enclosure from the High Commissioner. I will return the latter to-morrow, as it is now in the office.

I told Winter that you wanted to be kept fully informed as to native matters, and he will send you a full report to-morrow.

It would be useless to forward you many of the communications received about native unrest, as they are founded on nothing better than vague rumours.

Saunders scouts the idea of Dinuzulu sending messengers about the country, and it is remarkable that though we have heard plenty about Dinuzulu's messengers, none have yet been caught or traced to him. I think his name has been used by natives anxious to stir up mischief among the Natal natives. I do not credit the report that he is intriguing with the Swazis.

I think there is a good deal of wild talk going on among the young natives, and the chiefs in some instances are not doing so much as they might to put a stop to it.

We are handicapped in the collection of the Poll Tax by the fact that though it is due we cannot take legal proceedings for non-payment till after 31st May.

I do not think we need fear any serious trouble, but, of course, there is always the risk that some demonstration like that at Mapumulo might lead to something worse and set fire to the grass.

The Mapumulo chief is to be here to-morrow to explain the attitude of his men towards the Magistrate.

Yours sincerely,

CHARLES J. SMYTHE.

No. 22. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 5.45 p.m., *March 5, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

March 5. No. 1. Miskofeli has surrendered all offenders, who are now being tried. Operations in his district practically over.

In Mapumulo district Gobizembe has failed to surrender offenders. Time expired this morning. Steps are being taken to carry out arrest by militia. I anticipate resistance; country very broken.

I have been relying upon native contingent from Zululand to help in driving rebels from thick bush, but Commissioner reports them lukewarm, and order for their mobilization has been cancelled. Situation complicated by this.

At Greystown Bambata, with followers, abandoning kraals, have fled to bush. Messages have been sent to him.

Although alarm subsiding, I regard general situation to be less satisfactory.—MC CALLUM.

No. 23. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 11.16 p.m., *March 5, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

March 5. No. 2. Gobizembe has been captured. His kraal was destroyed by artillery fire after women and children had been brought in. 300 cattle and 600 sheep captured by column. Casualty return nil on both sides.

Four chiefs, several headmen, and about 300 natives have surrendered this afternoon. Sweeping operations will be resumed to-morrow. Officer Commanding hopes to be able to complete without any assistance from native contingent.—MC CALLUM.

No. 24. From the Governor to the Secretary of State.  
(Received 10.10 p.m., *March 7, 1906.*)

TELEGRAM.

March 7. No. 1. Officer Commanding Mapumulo column reports Gobizembe's tribe thoroughly subdued and cowed. It has given up offenders' cattle and arms. I am of opinion that cause immediate anxiety over.—MC CALLUM.

VI.

CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING THE INCREASE  
OF THE TURKISH CUSTOM DUTIES.

No. 1. From Musurus Pasha to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *January 10.*)

(Translation.)

IMPERIAL TURKISH EMBASSY, LONDON,  
*January 9, 1906.*

M. LE MINISTRE,

From the replies hitherto returned to the Sublime Porte by the Foreign Office, it appears that His Majesty's Government are not disposed to agree to the 3 per cent. increase of the Imperial customs duties, until the Imperial Government shall have satisfied the corresponding demands of the Cabinet of London, as formulated in the note addressed by Lord Lansdowne to the Imperial Embassy on the 27th February, and renewed in the Memorandum of the 28th October, 1905. But it would seem that the Cabinet of St James do not, in this matter, properly appreciate the measures taken by the Imperial Government to satisfy the aforesaid demands, and that

they do not realize the essential change which has taken place in this question as a result of the new arrangements in regard to the financial administration of the three vilayets of Turkey in Europe.

Thus, the arrangement come to with the Imperial Ottoman Bank for the financial services of these provinces, and the appointment, in agreement with the Great Powers, of a Commission whose duty it is to assure its proper working, relieve the Imperial Government of the necessity of again replying to the declarations contained in Lord Lansdowne's note relative to the drawing up of the Budget for those provinces, and to the necessity of guaranteeing that it is properly applied. It is also unnecessary to point out that the undertaking of the Imperial Government to make good the deficit in this service makes the proposed increase more urgently needed than ever.

It is therefore permissible to omit from the analysis mentioned below the general considerations contained in the note of the 27th February last, in order to arrive at the examination of the points therein specified, which, having no connection with the decisions since arrived at about the financial service of the three vilayets, may, in the opinion of the Foreign Office, still be considered important.

These points may be summed up under the following four categories :

1. Customs analysis ;
2. State of the Customs ;
3. Lighthouse dues ;
4. Sanitary dues.

The question of the modification of the "Règlement" respecting mines may be added to the above list, a question which has been referred to at different times by the Embassy of His Majesty the King as being intimately connected with the attitude of his Government in the matter of customs, and as likely to exercise a decisive influence in rendering this attitude favourable to the interests of the Ottoman Treasury.

I. The "Règlement" respecting customs analysis having given rise to certain difficulties in practice, and having caused dissatisfaction in the commercial world,

the Imperial Government had, at the beginning of the current year, intrusted a Commission *ad hoc* charged with examining all the details of the "Règlement," and of making in it such changes as it considered necessary. The Commission, taking also into consideration the desires of the foreign Missions and the wishes of the Chambers of Commerce, submitted the result of its investigations for the approval of the Sublime Porte. The revised "Règlement" has been sanctioned by Imperial Iradé, and has been in force for some months. It gives satisfaction in every way to the needs of international commerce, and particular attention has been paid to the desiderata of British trade. The Foreign Office have no reason, therefore, to include in the list of their demands the question of customs analysis, which has been settled in such a satisfactory manner, and which is no longer a current matter worthy of attention.

2. Complaints made about the state of certain Ottoman customs, and especially the want of accommodation in them. With regard to Constantinople, the understanding since arrived at with the "Société des Quais" assures, at a very early date, the construction of new customs buildings, planned so as to assure every possible convenience and facility for commercial operations. The "Direction Générale des Contributions Indirectes" has also examined the increased accommodation recognized as necessary in other places in the Empire, and has occupied itself with the details of a reorganization and of a great simplification of the Customs service. It is, however, to be noted that the majority of the measures which have been studied and decided upon involve a notable increase in the administrative expenditure. They can only be met by obtaining a corresponding increase of the customs revenue, and this necessitates an increase of the duties. The Cabinet of St James may rest assured that the Imperial Government will not fail to conclude shortly what remains to be done in this matter as soon as they are in a position to dispose of the additional revenues which it is the object of the increase asked for to create.

3. The question of lighthouses appears to the Imperial Government to be outside the questions now at issue. Such dues are collected by virtue of a special

understanding with the British Government, and there are still some years before the Concession lapses. All discussion on this subject is useless and inopportune while this understanding is in force.

4. The rate of sanitary quarantine dues is fixed by the Mixed Commission of the Sanitary Tariffs Revision, and established by a special Agreement between the Sublime Porte and the foreign Missions having representatives on the "Conseil Supérieur de Santé." The existing dues are based on this Agreement, and the Mixed Commission is now assembled in order to study among other questions that of a possible alleviation of the said dues. The point, therefore, appears to the Sublime Porte quite apart from that of the increase of the customs duties.

5. Lastly, with regard to the "Règlement" respecting mines, the Imperial Government is employed in studying the revision of the said "Règlement" in such a manner as to satisfy all the economic interests at issue.

It is unnecessary to remark that the matter is essentially one which concerns property legislation in Turkey, and that it is purely in a spirit of condescension and of conciliation that the Sublime Porte is endeavouring to effect the modifications which, without being detrimental to its interests, would be calculated to satisfy the desires of those who are anxious to participate in mining enterprises.

Such are, in brief, the considerations which have been suggested to the Sublime Porte by a fresh perusal of Lord Lansdowne's note. It does not doubt that the British Government, in studying afresh their own demands in the light of these explanations, and in taking into account the stages already passed in the path towards their realization, will wish to furnish the Imperial Government with a fresh proof of their friendly sentiments by sending to its Embassy at Constantinople the necessary instructions authorizing it to give its consent to the 3 per cent. increase. All the other Powers are, in fact, in perfect agreement with the Sublime Porte on this subject, and it trusts that a measure, which cannot in any manner injure the commercial interests at stake, and which is clearly indispensable to the smooth working of

the financial service of the three vilayets, will not be stopped by an opposition which does not appear to it to be justified.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ET. MUSURUS.

No. 2. From Sir N. O'Conor to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *January 12.*)

(Extract)

CONSTANTINOPLE, *January 8, 1906.*

I have the honour to report that the Ottoman authorities have, during the past three weeks, been again actively occupying themselves with the proposed amendments of the Mining Law, which they appear anxious to carry through with a view to removing one of the obstacles to the acceptance by His Britannic Majesty's Government of the 3 per cent. increase in the import duties.

Having learnt that the Sultan had appointed a special Commission under the presidency of his Highness Abdur Rahman Pasha, the Minister of Justice, to study the whole question afresh, I thought it advisable to present to the Porte some further amendments which have been suggested as desirable on a closer study of the law by experts.

The special Commission above alluded to completed its deliberations on the 30th ultimo, and I am informed that it recommended the acceptance of practically all the modifications proposed by His Majesty's Embassy; but the Minister of Mines and Forests, who was himself a member of the Commission, persuaded it to insert a reservation to the effect that on any "permis de recherche" issued by the provincial authorities being notified to the Ministry of Mines, the latter should satisfy itself by examination that all the provisions of the law had been complied with, and, if not satisfied on this point, should notify its objections to the Porte. Failing such objection on the part of the Ministry within a period of three months from the date of its issue, the permit should become definitive. He endeavoured to introduce a further clause by which, in case of any difference of opinion

between his Ministry and the Porte, the matter should be referred to the Palace for decision, but in this he has been so far overruled.

It is, of course, not possible to refuse to the Ministry of Mines a certain measure of control, and, so long as this is strictly limited to watching that the provisions of the law itself are complied with, I do not think that we can fairly object to it ; but I have caused it to be represented to the Grand Vizier that any reservation tending to enable the Ministry of Mines to exercise that power of obstruction which the present Minister has so persistently abused in the past would render all amendment of the Regulations nugatory, and would accordingly be quite unacceptable.

The matter was before the Council of Ministers on the 31st ultimo, and again yesterday, and there is every probability that in the course of the next few days the result of their labours will be communicated to us.

No. 3. From Sir Edward Grey to Sir N. O'Conor.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 18, 1906.*

SIR,

The Turkish Ambassador made a communication to-day to the following effect :

As the modifications of the Mining Regulations had now been promulgated by Imperial Iradé, and His Majesty's Embassy had been duly notified of this fact, his Excellency had come, under instructions from his Government, to renew the request that His Majesty's Government would no longer withhold their sanction from the increase of the Turkish customs, an increase which, as I was aware, was to come into force on the 1st March.

As the Ottoman Government had complied with the demands which had been presented to them, they were convinced that His Majesty's Government would no longer refuse to consent to the increase in question, which, as his Excellency had already explained, was urgently required.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD GREY.

No. 4. From Sir N. O'Conor to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *January 29.*)

CONSTANTINOPLE, *January 23, 1906.*

SIR,

I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a *note verbale* which I addressed to the Sublime Porte on the 18th instant, informing the Ottoman Government of our requirements in the matters of reform of Customs Administration and of the provision of more extensive warehousing accommodation in the custom-houses of Galata, Stamboul, Smyrna, Salonica, Beyrouth, Jaffa, Alexandretta, Mersina, and Bussorah.

The Grand Vizier assured me yesterday that this Memorandum was being submitted to careful examination, and that he hoped to be able to comply with most of my demands immediately and to undertake to put the others into execution at an early date.

His Highness followed up his remarks by an earnest appeal for the acquiescence of His Majesty's Government in the proposed customs increase, alleging that the success of the reforms in Macedonia practically depended upon the Government having sufficient funds to go on with the work ; that without this additional source of revenue they could not bear the heavy burden thrown upon the State Treasury ; that all the other Powers were willing to agree, and that His Majesty's Government was the only one that still raised serious difficulties.

I replied that, besides the Customs Analysis and the Customs improvements, the promulgation of a workable and acceptable mining law was an essential condition of our consent, and I regretted to say that the impression I had derived from a hurried study of the new mining law did not seem to enable me to report to you that it answered our expectations or complied with our essential requirements. I would, however, be able to speak more confidently on this subject in a few days.

I shall address you again on this subject at an early date.

I have, &c.  
(Signed)      N. R. O'CONOR.

## Enclosure 1 in No. 4.

Note Verbale communicated by Sir N. O'Conor to the Ottoman Government.

The Ministry for Foreign Affairs is aware that amongst the measures whose adoption by the Imperial Ottoman Government was stipulated for in the Memorandum transmitted by His Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State to Musurus Pasha on the 27th February last, as a condition precedent to the assent of His Majesty's Government to the proposed increase of the duties leviable on goods imported into the Ottoman dominions from 8 to 11 per cent., which the Porte had represented as necessary to ensure the application of the financial and other reforms in Macedonia, was the removal of existing defects and abuses in the Customs Administration of the Empire.

There can, in the opinion of His Majesty's Embassy, be no doubt that, before giving its assent to the proposed increase in the customs duties, His Britannic Majesty's Government will require to be satisfied that the Porte has actually effected, or given positive assurances of its intention to effect, the removal of these abuses and to institute the reforms to the necessity of which its attention has repeatedly been called by this Embassy, more particularly in its notes of the 15th March, 27th May, 25th November, 1904, and the 29th April, 1905, and its "mukthiré" of the 27th May, 1905.

With a view to facilitating and accelerating a satisfactory solution of these important questions, His Britannic Majesty's Embassy ventures to submit once more, in the enclosed Memorandum, a succinct statement of those measures, the introduction of which appears most essential in the interest both of the Imperial Treasury and of international commerce, and would be glad to receive from the Sublime Porte such assurances as would enable them to report, without undue loss of time, to His Majesty's Government that the conditions specified in Lord Lansdowne's Memorandum in respect to these points will be fulfilled.

His Majesty's Embassy will be ready at any time to discuss with the competent Departments the details of

these and other reforms which it would be in the interests of foreign commerce to introduce, as well as to furnish any further explanations or particulars that may be desired in regard to them.

CONSTANTINOPLE, *January 18, 1906.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 4.

Memorandum communicated by Sir N. O'Conor  
to the Ottoman Government.

(Translation.)

The Embassy wish to call the special attention of the Sublime Porte to the following important points with regard to the Customs services:

1. In the first place, the inadequate warehousing accommodation at the Customs of Galata, Stamboul, Smyrna, Salonica, Beyrout, Jaffa, Alexandretta, Mersina, and Bussorah must be noted, as well as the necessity for their immediate improvement, by renting suitable and spacious quarters adapted to the requirements of trade, until the existing customs-houses have been enlarged or new buildings erected. According to information obtained by His Majesty's Embassy, it appears that the "Société des Quais de Constantinople" has, by an Agreement concluded with the Imperial Government, been entrusted with the construction of new customs-houses and warehouses at Galata and Stamboul.

As, however, these works have not even been commenced, it goes without saying that an immediate improvement is urgent, seeing that a considerable time must elapse before they can be completed and inaugurated for the Customs services.

With regard to the Customs at Smyrna, the data supplied in a detailed Report from the British Consul-General, of which a copy was sent to his Excellency Hassan Fehmi Pasha on the 13th (27th) May, 1905, suffice to show the miserable condition in which the Customs services are conducted at this important port.

It is useless to mention here in detail the various

requirements of the Customs at the other ports. It suffices to say that all require new and spacious warehouses and sheds.

2. The personnel of the Customs in the above-mentioned ports, especially the staff of appraisers, araidjis, mouhasibs, &c., are quite insufficient, and it is desirable that, after an exhaustive enquiry into the position of each custom-house, the number of these employés should be increased, according to the requirements of the service, and circumstances.

3. The question of the "hamals" (or porters) employed at the customs has been dealt with in detail in a second Report from the British Consul-General at Smyrna.

The vexatious treatment and the abuses to which trade is subjected on the part of the Customs' porters at all the ports, including Constantinople, are, generally, similar to those mentioned in the Smyrna Report. It would, therefore, be superfluous to specify the complaints of traders in this respect at all the other ports. It is sufficient to say that, under no control and immune from punishment, these porters handle goods without taking the smallest care, and compel traders to submit to their unreasonable demands and their manner of treating goods. The increase of the number of "hamals," as well as the application of radical measures calculated to bring order and discipline into this branch of the Customs service, is becoming more and more imperative.

4. Although the official horary which fixes the opening and closing of the Customs is established by the "Règlement," it must be admitted that the provisions of this "Règlement," as far as the hours of work are concerned, are not observed. Indeed, in winter the hours when work can be done are very often limited to three, or at most to four, hours a day.

5. Reasonable and lawful collection of the "Ardié." The Ardié (or storage) due was instituted with a view to compelling merchants to withdraw their goods from the Customs, and to avoid in this manner congestion in the Customs' dépôts. Nevertheless, this due is enforced at several Customs, notably at those of Galata and Smyrna, in the case of goods which cannot be withdrawn in time by their owners, in consequence of the delays caused by

the Customs Administration itself, for which that Administration alone is responsible.

It is indispensable that the "Règlement" dealing with the collection of the Ardié due should be applied in a reasonable manner, and merchants ought to be protected against any abuse caused by its application. It would be useful to consider the best way of assuring inspection by the Customs officials in a given time of all goods entered in the Customs' depôts, and only to collect the Ardié due on goods which have been inspected, and which have not been withdrawn from these depôts in the time allowed.

6. The service of the Customs inspection leaves much to be desired, and it would be well that the officials entrusted with this work should act on the instructions contained in the various circulars addressed by the "Administration Générale de Contributions Indirectes" to the Imperial Customs.

7. Although the greater portion of the goods imported pay duties, fixed according to their number or measure, the Customs weigh most of the goods, the weight of which is useless for the purpose of appraising the said duties, and a weighing tax is levied. This weighing, which is done solely in the interests of the Customs, ought to be free of charge.

8. The Customs duties on valueless samples which commercial travellers carry with them are levied in the shape of a deposit. Each journey made by a commercial traveller from one part of the Empire to another involves great expense and fresh formalities. When he finally leaves the country, the duties levied and placed in deposit ought, according to the "Règlement," to be refunded, if his stay in the Empire has not exceeded six months.

The refunding of such deposits is, however, hedged in by such a mass of formalities, difficulties, and delays that for the most part travellers are compelled to forego their claim to the refund of the money deposited by them.

The formalities ought to be simplified, and the lists of samples—samples cut from the piece, or samples and models of the goods, so long as they are valueless, exempted from paying Customs duties.

As regards samples of value carried by these travellers,

apart from the payment in deposit of the import duties which cannot be contested, facilities ought to be accorded for the prompt and easy refunding of these duties as soon as the samples are exported.

No. 5. From Sir Edward Grey to Sir F. Bertie.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 31, 1906.*

SIR,

The French Ambassador left with me to-day a Memorandum, of which a copy is enclosed, on the subject of the proposed increase in the Turkish customs duties.

I told his Excellency that I had written a despatch to Sir N. O'Conor stating the conditions on which His Majesty's Government were prepared to agree to the proposed increase, and that I would send him a copy of this despatch.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD GREY.

Enclosure in No. 5.

Memorandum.

(Translation.)

When in February and March last year the question of the increase of the customs duties of the Ottoman Empire was raised, the various Powers informed the Porte that they would only accept the surtax proposed on condition that the regular working of the Macedonian financial system was assured by the creation of an International Commission, and that a new Customs Regulation was issued which would satisfy the requirements of foreign trade.

Later on, the British Government laid down a third condition, by demanding in addition, the revision of the Mining Law; the French Government co-operated with them in endeavouring to obtain this desideratum.

The various conditions thus submitted to the Porte now appear to have been fulfilled, for it is probable that the Powers will find themselves in agreement with the

Ottoman Government with regard to the new Mining Regulation which it has just submitted to them. The Porte seems, therefore, justified in supposing that the Powers will accept the 3 per cent. increase.

From information received by the French Government, it appears that the Ambassadors of Russia, Germany, Austria, and Italy have already given their adhesion, without any reservations, to the Ottoman proposals. The British Ambassador has not yet made known the opinion of his Government; he has given the French Ambassador to understand that he would be inclined to stipulate that the surtax should be limited to a specified period, and that the revenue produced by it should be applied exclusively to Macedonia; but he added that he would only make this stipulation if he could count on the support of the French Representative.

The Government of the Republic consider that the Porte has fulfilled the conditions imposed on it, and they are therefore inclined to give their adhesion to the application of the surtax. They are, however, of opinion that the commercial régime now applied to French imports into Turkey can only be modified by a Diplomatic Act which must be submitted to the French Parliament. They think that this Convention, in agreeing to the surtax, ought to recapitulate the three conditions, on the fulfilment of which it depends; it was inadmissible that the Sultan, in return for so great a sacrifice, should merely make a one-sided arrangement which he would be in a position to modify at his pleasure.

The French Government were therefore of opinion that (1) the clauses respecting the customs and the mines should be inserted in the Convention about to be concluded, and (2) that the manner in which the surtax is to be devoted to the Macedonian Budget should be defined. The simplest way of doing this appears to be to stipulate that a lump sum, equal, for instance, to the average amount produced by a 3 per cent. surtax for the last three years, should be paid quarterly by the Customs Administration to the Financial Commission for Macedonia. This allocation is the *raison d'être* of the whole scheme, and too much care cannot be taken to prevent the Sultan from employing for other purposes the

increased revenue given to him in order to assure the reorganization of the Macedonian Administration ; (3) it should be affirmed that the surtax should continue to be collected as long as the Financial Commission remained in force. It will thus depend on the Sultan whether this advantage is to have a permanent character, but it is clear that he cannot be left the power to nullify at the end of two years the financial reforms in Macedonia and at the same time continue to utilize the surtax.

These views are in accordance with the reply addressed by Lord Lansdowne on the 27th February, 1905, to the Turkish Ambassador. The French Government would be glad to know if they are still held by the British Government, and whether the latter would be inclined to instruct their Ambassador at Constantinople to consult with the French Ambassador with a view to drawing up with him the common text of a draft Convention to be submitted to the Porte.

ALBERT GATE, *January 31, 1906.*

No. 6. From Sir Edward Grey to Musurus Pasha.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 31, 1906.*

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 9th instant, in which you urge that His Majesty's Government should give their consent to an increase of 3 per cent. in the Turkish customs duties.

His Majesty's Government are unable to admit that the conditions necessary to secure their assent to this measure are yet established, either as regards a complete examination of the financial situation and requirements of the three Macedonian vilayets, or as to the means of ensuring the proper application of the increased revenues to the objects in view connected with the finances of those vilayets or, finally, as to the various measures of relief which are so much needed for the development of foreign commerce in the Ottoman dominions.

They recognize, however, that some progress has been made in both respects, and they are ready to confer with

the other Powers interested as to the terms upon which the proposed increase might legitimately be agreed to. They have not been informed that those Powers have already intimated their assent.

Their information indeed is to the effect that some at least of them have made conditions which like those of His Majesty's Government have not yet been satisfied; but in any case, in view of the large preponderance of British trade with the Turkish dominions over that of other countries, His Majesty's Government feel it their duty to take especial care that their consent shall not be given to any burden upon that trade which cannot be thoroughly justified.

I have, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD GREY.

No. 7. From Sir Edward Grey to Sir N. O'Conor.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *January 31, 1906.*

SIR,

I transmit to you herewith copies of a note which I have received from the Turkish Ambassador urging His Majesty's Government to give their consent to an increase of 3 per cent. in the Turkish customs duties\*, and of the reply which I have returned to this communication†.

In reply to previous communications on this subject, His Majesty's Government have stated that they could not assent to the proposed measure except on certain specified conditions which may be summed up as follows:

1. That the Powers should be satisfied that the three Macedonian vilayets really need the financial assistance to be derived from the proceeds of the proposed increase.

2. That it should be made clear that the proceeds of the surtax shall be applied to this purpose, and shall not be diverted to any other object without the express sanction of the Powers.

3. That foreign trade and industry in the Ottoman Dominions shall be relieved from certain restrictions and disadvantages under which it now labours.

\* No. 1.

† No. 6.

It is impossible to admit that these conditions have yet been satisfied. But some progress has been made in that direction, and His Majesty's Government do not wish to urge their demands in a manner which would tend to obstruct further advance.

As regards the financial condition and requirements of the three Macedonian vilayets, the International Financial Commission has now commenced its work of enquiry, and although it has pronounced itself unable to enter into the question of the military expenditure, it has already come to the conclusion that the revenues of the vilayets must be largely supplemented in order to meet the costs of the administration.

It is difficult to suggest any alternative for providing this assistance preferable to the proposed increase of the customs duties, and provided that their other conditions were satisfied, His Majesty's Government would not oppose the increase being levied provisionally for the space of a year for the purpose of assigning the proceeds to the relief of the vilayets on the following conditions :

1. An improvement in the customs administration so as to secure that the amount of the duty is properly levied, and such further arrangements as may be necessary to ensure that the increased receipts shall be applied to the purposes to which they are destined.

I should wish your Excellency to consider whether these latter arrangements could not be made by the agency of the Council of the Public Debt, who, under the "Décret-Annexe" to the Decree of Mouharrem, are entitled to claim 25 per cent. of the increased revenue to be applied to the extinction of the Debt. I would suggest that Mr Block, the British member of the Council, might be asked for suggestions on this point.

2. Such improvements and reforms in the custom-houses at the principal Ottoman ports, and such other practical facilities for commerce as are considered reasonable and desirable by those who have knowledge on such subjects.

3. Such further amendments in the new Mining Law as are considered necessary by your Excellency to render it satisfactory.

His Majesty's Government are not prepared in the

first instance to give their consent to the increase for more than a year, but at the expiration of that period they would be ready to consider the propriety of its extension for a further period.

I should wish your Excellency to inform the Ambassadors of the other Powers of the views of His Majesty's Government as above stated, and to ascertain how far they would be prepared to join in supporting an arrangement on such a basis as I have mentioned.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) EDWARD GREY.

## VII.

### CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING THE ATTACK ON BRITISH OFFICERS AT DENSHAWAI.

No. 1. From Lord Cromer to the Earl of Kimberley.  
(Received *March 4.*)

CAIRO, February 24, 1895.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith a copy of a note which I have addressed to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, forwarding, for submission to the Egyptian Government, a draft text of a proposed Khedivial Decree instituting a special Tribunal dealing with crimes of violence against officers and men of the army of occupation, or against naval officers or sailors belonging to British ships of war stationed in Egyptian ports.

Your Lordship will perceive from Article 2 that the Minister of Justice will be President of the new Tribunal, the other members of which will be the Judicial Adviser, the Officiating Judge Advocate of the army of occupation, and two Judges of the Native Courts, one an Englishman and the other a native.

The procedure of this Court will be that laid down in the native Code, but very wide powers of punishment are

conferred upon it by Article 5, including capital punishment.

Although I have not yet received an official reply to my communication, it has been intimated to me that the Decree has been accepted by the Council of Ministers, and will appear at once.

I should wish it to be understood that the issue of the present Decree should not be taken as imputing any blame to the native Tribunals. On the contrary, they have dealt with cases of the nature under discussion well and promptly; especially is this the case in the recent attack on sailors of Her Majesty's ship "Scout." But this incident has brought forcibly to my notice the necessity of having ready to hand some machinery which, should the necessity arise, could deal very swiftly and summarily with such cases, and possess the power to inflict severer punishment than is possible under the Code.

Your Lordship will see that this Tribunal will only be brought into operation under very exceptional circumstances. Indeed, I believe and hope that its mere creation will go far to obviate the necessity for its action.

I have, &c.  
(Signed)      CROMER.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

From Lord Cromer to Boutros Pasha.

CAIRO, February 22, 1895.

M. LE MINISTRE,

The attention of Her Majesty's Government has recently been directed to the procedure adopted for the trial of Egyptians accused of offences against the members of the army of occupation. Such cases have, as you are aware, been up to the present time tried by the ordinary Tribunals. Exceptions have, however, occurred. In one instance of a serious nature a special Tribunal was called into existence, and in another case justice was administered under the direct orders of the General Officer Commanding the British troops.

Although I willingly recognize that, more especially in a case of quite recent occurrence, the native Tribunals have exercised their functions in a praiseworthy manner, at the same time, in view of the peculiar situation occupied by the British garrison in this country, it appears to Her Majesty's Government desirable that some special Tribunal should be instituted which can, in case of need, administer justice more promptly and inflict punishments of greater severity than is possible if the Egyptian Criminal Code continues to be applied in its integrity.

Her Majesty's Government prefer this mode of procedure rather than to adopt the extreme course of placing the administration of justice in such cases entirely in the hands of the military authorities.

I beg, therefore, that you will submit the proposal contained in the document annexed to this letter to the appreciation of the Egyptian Government. I would suggest that they should be embodied in a Khedivial Decree.

I should add that I attach much importance to this matter being settled with the least possible delay.

I avail, &c.  
(Signed) CROMER.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

*Draft Decree.*

[See Enclosure in No. 3.]

No. 2. From the Earl of Kimberley to Lord Cromer.

FOREIGN OFFICE, March 8, 1895.

MY LORD,

I have received your despatch of the 24th ultimo, forwarding the draft of a proposed Khedivial Decree creating a special Tribunal to deal summarily with cases of assault on members of the British army of occupation, and on the officers or sailors of Her Majesty's ships stationed in Egyptian ports.

132      ATTACK ON BRITISH OFFICERS

Your Lordship also encloses a copy of a note to the Egyptian Government submitting the Decree, and explaining the grounds which render the institution of such a Tribunal desirable.

The text of the proposed Decree, and of your Lordship's note to Boutros Pasha, are approved by Her Majesty's Government.

I am, &c.

(Signed)      KIMBERLEY.

No. 3. From Lord Cromer to the Earl of Kimberley.  
(Received *March 11.*)

CAIRO, *February 26, 1895.*

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch of the 24th instant, I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith, extracted from the "Official Gazette," the text of the Decree instituting a new Tribunal to take cognizance of crimes of violence committed by natives against officers and men of the army of occupation, which has now received the Khedive's signature, and has been officially promulgated under date of the 25th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed)      CROMER.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Extract from the Egyptian "Journal Officiel" of  
*February 25, 1895.*

(Translation.)

*Decree.*

We, Khedive of Egypt,

On the proposal of our Minister of Justice and on the advice of our Council of Ministers,

Decree:

Article 1. A special Tribunal is constituted to take cognizance, in the special cases indicated in Article 6

hereafter, of crimes and offences committed by natives against soldiers or officers of the army of occupation, or against sailors of the British ships of war stationed in an Egyptian port.

This Tribunal shall assemble in the district where the deed was committed.

Art. 2. The Tribunal shall be constituted as follows :

The Minister of Justice, President ;

The Judicial Adviser ;

An English Judge of the Native Court of Appeal selected by the Minister of Justice ;

The "Officiating Judge Advocate" of the army of occupation at Cairo or Alexandria ;

The President of the Tribunal at Cairo or the President of the Tribunal at Alexandria as appointed by the Minister of Justice.

Art. 3. The warrants to arrest shall be issued, and the preliminary enquiry shall be made, by the Commandant of Police at Cairo or Alexandria, or by their delegates.

Art. 4. As soon as the enquiry is completed, the case shall be brought before the Tribunal at a public sitting.

The proceedings shall be oral. An advocate selected by the police shall prosecute.

The accused may be defended by counsel.

The witnesses for the prosecution shall be heard first ; then those for the defence.

The Tribunal shall follow the rules of procedure of the Code of Criminal Instruction of the native Tribunals in so far as is compatible with the necessary dispatch.

The sentences shall be pronounced forthwith ; they shall not be subject to appeal, and may be carried out at once.

Art. 5. The special Tribunal shall decree and inflict such penalties as it shall consider necessary, including the death penalty, for the punishment of crimes and offences of which the accused have been found guilty, without being bound by the provisions of the Penal Code.

Art. 6. All crimes and offences committed by natives against soldiers or officers of the British army shall continue in principle to be tried by the native Tribunals. They shall only be brought before the special Tribunal

in special cases, where the Agent and Consul-General of Great Britain, on the application of the General Commanding the army of occupation, and in agreement with him, shall make the request to the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Art. 7. Our Ministers of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, and Justice are charged with the execution of the present Decree.

Done at Abdin Palace, the 25th February, 1895 (1st Ramadan, 1312).

(Signed)      ABBAS HILMI.

For the Khedive :  
The President of the Council of Ministers,

Minister of the Interior,

(Signed)      N. NUBAR.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs,

(Signed)      BOUTROS GHALI.

The Minister of Justice,

(Signed)      IBRAHIM FOUAD.

No. 4. From the Earl of Cromer to Sir Edward Grey.

(Received *June 14.*)

(Telegraphic.)

CAIRO, *June 14, 1906.*

Yesterday while the mounted infantry were marching from Cairo to Alexandria, five officers went to a village near Tantah to shoot pigeons. According to orders issued by the General, the consent of the village Omdeh must be obtained before any pigeon-shooting may take place. In the report received by me it is stated that the officers went shooting "by invitation of the Omdeh." Whether the Omdeh himself was on the spot or not I am not yet aware. An attack was made on the party by a body of villagers. Captain Bull, of the 6th Dragoons, received such serious injuries that his death took place a few hours later. Lieutenant Smithwick, of the Dublin

Fusiliers, was badly injured, while Major Pine-Coffin, of the mounted infantry, received a broken arm.

The requisite steps are being taken for dealing with the matter under the Decree of the 25th February, 1895 (see my despatch of the 24th February, 1895\*).

Orders will shortly be issued by the General prohibiting officers in the army from shooting pigeons in the future under any circumstances whatever.

No. 5. From Mr Findlay to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *June 22.*)

(Telegraphic.)

CAIRO, *June 22, 1906.*

The Government have retained a native lawyer of very high standing, by whom the accused parties will be defended. The newspaper "Lewa," which is of strong anti-English proclivities, speaks, in its issue of the 19th instant, of the "clemency" of the officers who were attacked. It also expresses confidence in the special Tribunal and in the defending counsel. Prosecuting counsel will also be a native, owing to the absolute necessity of a knowledge of Arabic for examining the witnesses. Of the English Judges who are sitting on the special Court, one is a thorough Arabic scholar, while the others are more or less acquainted with the language.

In native circles I understand that the conduct of the villagers is looked upon as casting discredit on the whole Egyptian people as well as being indefensible in itself.

No. 6. From the Earl of Cromer to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *June 25.*)

CAIRO, *June 14, 1906.*

SIR,

I have already reported by telegraph the facts, as far as they have been ascertained, in connection with the affray at the village of Denshawai, near Tantah,

between five British officers of the mounted infantry, who were on march from Cairo to Alexandria, and the villagers.

I have now the honour to enclose herewith copy of a letter addressed to me by Major-General Bullock, commanding the British troops in Egypt, reporting the assault above mentioned, and requesting that the case be referred to the special Tribunal for trying offences against the army of occupation, as provided by the Khedivial Decree of the 25th February, 1895.

I have also the honour to enclose copy of a note addressed by me to Boutros Pasha Ghali, Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs, requesting the constitution of this special Tribunal. Colonel Ludlow, D.A.A.G., has been appointed as officiating Judge Advocate.

I further enclose copies of reports from Mr Moberly, a British Inspector in the Ministry of Interior, and from the Moudir of the Province of Menoufieh, in which the village of Denshawai is situated.

You will observe that, according to Mr Moberly's report, the officers were shooting pigeons near the village of Denshawai, and that the villagers surrounded the officers and took away their guns. It is said that one of these guns which was loaded went off and killed a native woman, but it is not yet known whether this report is true.

A fire which unfortunately happened to break out in the village seems to have added to the excitement, and the officers were attacked with "nabouts" (heavy sticks), with the result that Captain Bull, of the 6th Dragoons, was so badly injured that he died in a few hours; that Major Pine-Coffin, the Officer Commanding the mounted infantry, had an arm broken; and that Lieutenant Smithwick, of the Dublin Fusiliers, was seriously injured.

A villager was afterwards found dead with his head smashed, but not by a gun or rifle shot.

Judging by these reports, the most serious attack seems to have been made with "nabouts" after the officers had been deprived of their guns.

The officers have reported that they were shooting pigeons on the invitation of the Omdeh of the village. As I have already reported, the standing instructions to

the army of occupation are that no pigeon-shooting is to take place without the consent of the local Omdeh. It is not quite clear whether the hostility of the villagers was due to the shooting of the pigeons or to an idea that the fire, which broke out in a granary, was in consequence of shots fired by the officers (see the report of the Moudir of Menoufieh).

In any case, the fact that the officers were attacked and brutally maltreated, when they had been deprived of their guns and were consequently defenceless, shows a very hostile and determined spirit on the part of the villagers.

It is to be hoped that the special Tribunal which is being constituted to try the case will be successful in ascertaining the facts, and identifying those implicated in this attack on British officers.

I shall not fail to report to you the result of the enquiry.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CROMER.

Enclosure 1 in No. 6.

From Major-General Bullock to the Earl of Cromer.

HEADQUARTERS, CAIRO,  
June 14, 1906.

SIR,

I have received information of an assault on five officers belonging to the army of occupation near a village named Denshawai, made by the villagers of the said village.

As a result one officer was killed and two were severely wounded.

I would request that the case may be referred to a special Tribunal for trial under the Decree of His Highness the Khedive, dated the 25th February, 1895.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. M. BULLOCK,  
*Major-General, Commanding in Egypt.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 6.

From the Earl of Cromer to Boutros Pasha Ghali.

CAIRO, June 14, 1906.

M. LE MINISTRE,

General Bullock has informed me that a serious shooting affray took place yesterday at a village in the neighbourhood of Tantah, with the result that one officer (Captain Bull) was killed, and that two other officers (Major Pine-Coffin and Lieutenant Smithwick) were seriously wounded.

General Bullock has requested that the persons accused of attacking these officers should be tried by the special Tribunal, for which provision is made in the Decree of the 25th February, 1895. I agree in this view, and have therefore, in accordance with Article 6 of the Decree, the honour to request that the Tribunal, as constituted under Article 2, may be at once summoned.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) CROMER.

Enclosure 3 in No. 6.

From Mr Moberly to Mr Machell.

June 13, 1906, 9 p.m.

THE ADVISER,

I regret to inform you that a very grave affair has occurred this afternoon between the officers of the mounted infantry and the villagers of the Denshawai (Tala Markas).

It appears that some of the officers were shooting pigeons in the vicinity of the village when the villagers became very hostile and approached the officers, who were surrounded and their guns taken away from them. One of the guns was loaded and went off, killing a native woman (of this fact I am not at present certain), and a fire broke out in the granary of the village, which appeared to add to the excitement of the villagers. The villagers became more and more excited, and hit the

officers with nabouts ; the officers then ran off, and one of them returned to the camp for assistance. Two patrols left the camp, and two shots were fired by one, and two shots were also fired at them, nobody being hit. A native was, however, discovered with his head broken open and dead, but he could not have been hit with a gun or rifle shot. As a result of the injuries received, an officer, Captain Bull, has since died ; Major Pine-Coffin has a broken arm, and another officer, Lieutenant Smithwick, is severely damaged.

The Moudir and myself received the information while at a big fire at Chibin itself, and were informed simply that a "fracas" had occurred. We left as soon as possible, and I am writing this at the camp after getting the information from the officers.

The Molahiz of Shohoda outpost came to the spot first, and afterwards the Mamour and Moawin of Tala ; these officers are at present at the village making enquiries, and the village is at some distance from here, roughly 5 kilom.

Up to the present, four of the villagers are prisoners in the camp, but I am unable to state what the result of their enquiry is at present, as I am writing to catch the train so that you may have first information on the subject.

The Moudir is also writing a report. Everything possible will be done, and the enquiry will be pushed on.

(Signed) M. MOBERLEY.

N.B.—The affair occurred about 4 p.m., but it was nearly 6 when the officers returned to camp.

#### Enclosure 4 in No. 6.

From Moudir of Menoufieh to Mr Machell.

(Translation.)

CAMCHICH, June 13, 1906.

M. LE CONSEILLER,

I was present this afternoon with Inspector Moberly Bey at a serious fire at Chibin, when we learned with regret that an affray had taken place between the

inhabitants of the village of Dinchaoy and some officers of a regiment of the army of occupation passing through the Moudirieh. I at once went to the spot with the Inspector, the "Chef de Parquet," and the Mamour. We learned there with great regret that an officer had died as a result of blows from the sticks of the assailants. The officer commanding the regiment had his arm broken, and a third officer was seriously wounded.

Others besides were slightly wounded.

According to the declarations of certain officers, this unfortunate occurrence took place in consequence of a shooting expedition to the village lands undertaken by the officers at the invitation of a Notable. By an unfortunate coincidence a fire broke out in a granary at the moment when these officers passed at a distance of 200 or 300 metres from the corn. In the erroneous belief that the officers had caused the fire by their guns, the assailants tried to take away their arms, and afterwards struck them with their sticks, thus causing the above-mentioned unfortunate result. My officers are looking for the assailants. Four have already been arrested; we are all trying to arrest the others and to make the necessary investigations. I shall keep the Adviser and the Ministry informed of what happens.

(Signed)      M. CHOUKRI.

No. 7. From the Earl of Cromer to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received June 25.)

CAIRO, June 17, 1906.

SIR,

In continuation of my despatch of the 14th instant, on the subject of the assault on British officers by the villagers of Denshawai, I have the honour to enclose herewith copy of a report which I have received from Mr Machell, Adviser to the Interior, and which gives the facts connected with this unfortunate incident, as far as they have been ascertained by the enquiry which is now proceeding.

You will observe that this report differs in some points from those forwarded to you in my despatch above mentioned.

The report which forms the enclosure in the present despatch has been communicated to the press. The points which are now brought into relief are:

1. That the officers were in uniform and accompanied by a police sergeant.
2. That they had been invited to shoot by a local landowner, Abd El Megid Bey Sultan, in whose carriages they proceeded to Denshawai, and who they believed had made all necessary arrangements.
3. That the villagers at once assumed a hostile attitude, and that the officers stopped shooting as soon as they noticed this.
4. That the attack was probably premeditated, and that a small fire which broke out on a threshing-floor (not in a granary, as previously stated), and which was at once extinguished, was probably a preconcerted signal for this attack, and not the chief cause of the excitement.
5. That after the accident caused by the explosion of Lieutenant Porter's gun, which had been snatched from him, Major Pine-Coffin and the other officers gave up their guns in order to allay the popular excitement.
6. That, when they were thus defenceless, they were not only brutally struck and pelted by the infuriated mob, but were robbed of the few valuables they had in their pockets.
7. That Captain Bull was found unconscious about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the camp (5 miles from the scene of the affray). He had received two severe blows on the head, but it is not known whether death was directly due to these blows, or whether it may have been due to the combined effect of the treatment he had received, of the heat, and of exhaustion. He never appeared to recover consciousness.

The preliminary enquiry is expected to be completed in the next three days, and the members of the special Tribunal will at once meet and try the case.

The facts that the officers were in uniform and that the attack on them was apparently premeditated give a very serious aspect to the incident.

Until the enquiry is completed it is impossible to vouch for the perfect accuracy of the facts stated in the accompanying Memorandum. It is, however, the best account of the incident which I am able to give.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CROMER.

Enclosure in No. 7.

General Résumé of Occurrence at Denshawai,  
*June 13, 1906.*

On Wednesday, the 13th instant, at about 1 p.m., the officers of the Mounted Infantry, with the exception of Lieutenant Hargreaves, K.R.R., who was left in charge, left their camp on the right bank of the Baguria Canal and proceeded on horses and in carriages specially sent by Abd El Megid Bey Sultan, a Notable of Menouf district, to Denshawai, at a distance of about 6 miles, to shoot pigeons.

When they passed through Menouf, Abd El Megid Bey, hearing that they wished to shoot pigeons at this village, where Major Pine-Coffin had shot last year without any objection being made, promised to offer every facility.

Accordingly, when they found carriages and horses waiting near Sersena they thought that all was prepared, and that they would be welcomed.

All the officers were in uniform and were accompanied by an Onbashi of police and by their guide. On reaching the village, Major Pine-Coffin, Captain Bull, and Lieutenant Smithwick proceeded to the north of the agricultural road and took up their places for shooting about half-a-mile away from the village. Captain Bostock, R.A.M.C., and Lieutenant Porter going to the south of the agricultural road, the latter taking up his position about 150 yards away from Captain Bostock.

The distance between Lieutenant Porter and the nearest threshing-floor was about 100 yards, and of Captain Bostock the same. The Onbashi of police proceeded to the west side of the village to inform the Omdeh of the arrival of the officers. The Omdeh, however,

turned out to have been absent at Chebin El Kom. Meanwhile, the officers began shooting, and Captain Bostock and Lieutenant Porter noticed that villagers had collected in their vicinity, closing in upon them, and that their attitude was becoming threatening. The villagers then gathered all around Captain Bostock, and began interfering with him. Lieutenant Porter, seeing this, came towards him, and after going a short distance was surrounded by the villagers, who attempted to take away his gun.

Major Pine-Coffin and Captain Bull, seeing the crowd round the spot where the others were shooting, came over to join them, and Lieutenant Smithwick was signalled to by the guide.

Lieutenant Porter states that after trying to unload his gun without success, he succeeded in putting it at "safety," after which it was snatched from him. Almost immediately he heard a muffled report, and the gun had gone off. Lieutenant Smithwick states that he heard this muffled report and saw the crowd surge apart. In the vacant space he saw Lieutenant Porter and, about three metres from him, a man with Lieutenant Porter's gun in his hand.

Afterwards it was ascertained that the accidental discharge of Lieutenant Porter's gun, after it had been snatched from him, had resulted in four persons, including one woman, being injured.

Prior to the crowd actually interfering with Captain Bostock, a small fire broke out in the threshing-floor, some 100 yards north-east of where he was standing. This was immediately extinguished, but evidently added enormously to their excitement. They seemed to pretend that the fire was caused by the shooters, although a visit to the spot shows that this was utterly impossible, and it seems more likely that it was a preconcerted signal for the general attack to take place.

Major Pine-Coffin, seeing how excited the people had now become, gave up his own gun and desired the others to give up theirs also.

The officers then withdrew in the direction of the agricultural road, the crowd following and throwing clods of earth and striking them with nabouts and sticks.

The officers who, as above stated, had given up their guns in order to prevent further trouble, were in consequence defenceless and unable to protect themselves from the blows dealt at them, chiefly from behind.

They got into their cabs, but the drivers could not or would not drive away, and the villagers, after continuing to throw missiles at them, pulled them out and continued to strike them.

The officers then decided to run down the road towards their camp, a distance of about 6 miles.

Major Pine-Coffin, who fell behind, was caught and thrown to the ground. Lieutenants Porter and Smithwick seeing this, returned to his assistance.

Captain Bostock and Captain Bull, who were ahead, meanwhile ran along towards the camp, which was eventually reached at about 4.30 p.m. by Captain Bostock, who gave the alarm.

A patrol of mounted infantry, which turned out at once, found Captain Bull lying unconscious about 40 yards to the east of the Sersena market north of the road, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the camp ; he was carried into the enclosure, whence he was ultimately transported in a carriage to the camp, where he died about 7 p.m.

Major Pine-Coffin and the other two officers, after receiving further blows, were taken back to the village Denshawai to the spot where the wounded woman was lying. The people pointed to her, and made signs of cutting throats.

The sheikhs and some of the gaffirs and inhabitants now succeeded in forming a ring round them and keeping the people away. They then took the three officers to a spot a short distance away, brought them water, and made them sit down.

The police officer from Shohada having arrived, conveyed them to the carriage, which took them back to camp.

On their way they met a patrol of mounted infantry, which was ordered to return.

The Sergeant-Major in charge of one of the patrols of mounted infantry brought in four prisoners from Sersena market, and stated that they were with five others who fired two shots upon the patrol. The patrol

fired two shots in reply, but no one was shot on either side. The Sergeant-Major also reported that he discovered a dead man in a hole in the corner of the market. Captain Bostock and the Markaz doctor, who saw the body some 20 hours later, are of opinion that death was caused partly by a crashing blow with a sharp instrument and partly by a blunt one. The official investigation into this part of the affair takes place on Sunday afternoon.

Another native has also been found with a shot wound in the leg, said to have been caused by a larger bullet than that of the Martini-Enfield rifle. The enquiry into this is being undertaken to-day. The injured man says that his wound was not inflicted by a soldier, but by one of his enemies.

There are at the present moment forty-five accused, of whom thirty-five have been arrested. These are being removed to Chebin-el-Kom, the head-quarters of the Mudiria, which, as the "chef-lieu de la localité," is where the trial will take place, probably at the end of the week.

The enquiry is being pushed on with the greatest energy, and it is expected that several more accused will be arrested and brought to trial.

The principal evidence is naturally that of the officers themselves, who have identified a certain number of their assailants, several of whom have also been accused by the gaffirs, the Shikari, the cab drivers, &c.

Major Pine-Coffin, who is in the Government Hospital at Tanta, is going on well, as are also the other three officers. Their injuries were, however, very severe.

Major Pine-Coffin had his arm smashed and several severe blows about the head and body. When thrown to the ground he was trampled on and kicked by the infuriated crowd.

Captain Bostock, Lieutenant Smithwick, and Lieutenant Porter, all received heavy blows from nabouts and from the missiles thrown at them.

Captain Bull, who died the same evening, as has already been stated, had received two severe blows on the head.

All the officers were robbed of the contents of their pockets.

No. 8. From Mr Findlay to Sir Edward Grey.

(Telegraphic.)

ALEXANDRIA, *June 27, 1906.*

The special Tribunal has been engaged during the last three days in trying the case of assault on British officers. News has just arrived that judgment was given this morning. The following are the sentences :

4 of the ringleaders are condemned to death ; 2 are condemned to penal servitude for life ; 1 to 15 years ; 6 to 7 years ; 3 to one year and 50 lashes ; and 5 to 50 lashes.

The remaining prisoners to the number of 31 were acquitted.

With regard to the prisoners found guilty, the decision of the Court was unanimous. Premeditation and concerted action were clearly established by the evidence, as was also the fact that the blows which he received acted as a contributory cause of the death of Captain Bull. I am informed that any British jury would have found the first six prisoners guilty of murder. In the case of the four men who are under sentence of death there are no extenuating circumstances ; they were held by the Court to be all equally guilty. The Court expressed its opinion that extreme forbearance and self-restraint characterized the behaviour of the officers. It was only after the latter had given up their guns that the chief attack took place. The villagers continued it in cold blood and showed the greatest brutality.

Three of the best-known native advocates defended the accused and were given a full hearing. As laid down in the Decree of 1895, the sentences will be executed immediately.

After an exhaustive discussion of the whole case with the Regent, I am fully convinced that the evidence entirely justified the sentence.

## VIII.

CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING THE OPIUM  
QUESTION IN CHINA.

No. 1. From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *September 20.*)

(Telegraphic.)

PEKING, *September 20, 1906.*

The framing of measures for the strict prohibition of the cultivation and consumption of opium has been ordered by a Decree published to-day, which commands that within a period of ten years the complete eradication of the evils arising from native and foreign opium shall be effected.

No. 2. From Sir Edward Grey to Sir M. Durand.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *October 17, 1906.*

SIR,

The American Ambassador told me to-day that his Government are much concerned with regard to the question of opium, which has been raised in connection with the Philippines, and he was instructed to ask me what view we should take of a Joint Commission on or a Joint Investigation of the Opium Trade and the Opium Habit in the Far East, to be undertaken by the United States, Great Britain, France, the Netherlands, Germany, China, and Japan.

I asked exactly what was meant by an investigation of the opium trade and opium habit.

The American Ambassador informed me that it was desired to come to a decision as to whether the consequences of the opium trade and opium habit were not such that civilized Powers should do what they could to put a stop to them.

I said that I must consult the India Office before I could give any answer on the question of such an investigation. But I might tell him at once that, though an

interference with the import of opium into China would involve a great sacrifice of Indian revenue, that would not prevent the British Government from considering the question or incurring some sacrifice if it was clearly proved that the result would be to diminish the opium habit. The Chinese were understood to contemplate measures for stopping or restricting the consumption of opium in China, and if that were really to be done it would be a thing which we should encourage. If, on the other hand, China was simply to prevent the importation of foreign opium in order that individual Chinese might grow more opium themselves and realize a higher price for it in China, then it would be useless for us to make sacrifices. I would, however, consult the India Office, and let him know as soon as possible our view on the proposed investigation.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. GREY.

No. 3. From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received November 17.)

PEKING, September 30, 1906.

SIR,

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, in translation, copy of an Imperial Decree ordering the complete removal of all the evils connected with opium smoking within a period of ten years, and giving instructions for the framing of such Regulations as may be considered necessary to ensure the total prohibition of the cultivation and consumption of the drug.

The promulgation of this drastic announcement is due, I understand, largely to the initiative of his Excellency Tong Shoa-yi, who seems to have been much impressed by the views he heard expressed on the subject during his recent visit to India. From conversations which he had with Mr Baker, the Financial Secretary, and other Members of the Government of India, his Excellency came to the conclusion that India was prepared to dispense with the opium revenue, and on his return to China he informed his own Government that it was the Chinese craving for the drug, and not England's

desire to force it upon China, which was now responsible for the continuance of the traffic. This view of the question received confirmation from Mr Morley's recent speech in the House of Commons which the Chinese construed as an invitation to them to prove the sincerity of their desire for the cessation of the Indian import of opium.

Mr Tong, from whom I received this account of the genesis of the present movement, could supply me with little information as to the steps which are to be taken to enforce the Edict, but the method of procedure, so far as it has been formulated at present, seems roughly to contemplate a gradual reduction of the area of cultivation of native opium, *pari passu*, with a corresponding decrease in the import of the foreign article. Smokers of the drug, if officials, are to be given a term of about six months in which to break off the habit, and the ordinary people are to be dealt with on a time scale graduated according to the degree in which they have become addicted to the habit.

It is true that the Chinese Government have in recent years effected some far-reaching changes, of which the abolition of the old examination system is perhaps the most striking instance, but to sweep away in a decade habits which have been the growth of at least a century and which have gained a firm hold upon 8,000,000 of the adult population of the Empire is a task which has, I imagine, been rarely attempted with success in the course of history; and the attempt, it must be remembered, is to be made at a time when the Central Government has largely lost the power to impose its will upon the provinces. The authors of the movement are, however, confident of success, and China will deserve and doubtless receive much sympathy in any serious effort she may make to stamp out the evil.

Apart from the difficulty of reforming people by legislative enactment, the fiscal side of the question is a very important factor in the situation, and one which will appeal to the Chinese quite as much as it would to any Western Government. The foreign import, which has been a gradually dwindling quantity during the last twenty years, stood in 1905 at 51,890 piculs\*, of

\* 1 picul—133½ lbs.

which 50,200 piculs were Indian, producing a revenue of 5,711,711 taels (£859,136). It is calculated that the total production of native opium is about ten times as great as that of the foreign import, and that the revenue derived from it amounts to about 45,000,000 taels (£6,768,750).

The policy during the last few years has been to centralize this revenue, and either make it available for Imperial needs or ear-mark it for such definite purposes as conservancy work at Shanghai or the payment of loans contracted by provincial authorities. The dislocation of the finances which the enforcement of the Decree would entail is a far more serious question in the present state of the national exchequer than the similar problem with which the Indian Government will have to deal in sacrificing the opium revenue, and added to this is the immense difficulty of stopping the growth of the poppy in at least four large and distant provinces—Shansi, Shensi, Szechuan, and Yünnan—in most of which it is now the staple crop.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of  
September 20, 1906.

*Imperial Decree.*

(Translation.)

Since the restrictions against the use of opium were removed, the poison of this drug has practically permeated the whole of China. The opium smoker wastes time and neglects work, ruins his health, and impoverishes his family, and the poverty and weakness which for the past few decades have been daily increasing amongst us are undoubtedly attributable to this cause. To speak of this arouses our indignation, and, at a moment when we are striving to strengthen the Empire, it behoves us to admonish the people, that all may realize the necessity of freeing themselves from these coils, and thus pass from sickness into health.

It is hereby commanded that within a period of ten years the evils arising from foreign and native opium be equally and completely eradicated. Let the Government Council (Cheng Wu Ch'u) frame such measures as may be suitable and necessary for strictly forbidding the consumption of the drug and the cultivation of the poppy, and let them submit their proposals for our approval.

No. 4. From Sir Edward Grey to Mr Whitelaw Reid.

FOREIGN OFFICE,  
*November 22, 1906.*

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

On the 17th ultimo you informed me that you had received instructions to enquire what view His Majesty's Government would take of a Joint Commission or a joint investigation of the opium trade and the opium habit in the Far East to be undertaken by the United States, Great Britain, France, the Netherlands, Germany, China, and Japan.

I have now the honour to inform you that His Majesty's Government are willing to take part in such an enquiry if the other Powers named by your Excellency are likewise willing to participate, and if, as regards China, the enquiry extends to the production of opium in China as well as to the import of foreign opium.

I have, &c.

(Signed) E. GREY.

No. 5. From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *January 12, 1907.*)

PEKING, *November 26, 1906.*

SIR,

In continuation of my despatch of the 30th September last, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, in translation, copy of the Regulations which have been framed for the enforcement of the opium Edict of the

20th September. This paper has been furnished to me privately by his Excellency Tong Shoa-yi, but I understand that it will be made public in the course of a few days.

The Regulations are drawn up in eleven Articles.

The first deals with the restriction of the cultivation of the drug, enumerates the provinces in which it is chiefly grown, and enjoins on all Governors-General and Governors to have accurate returns made of the acreage under poppy cultivation, and compel the cultivators to diminish the area of cultivation by one-ninth each year until the production entirely ceases at the end of nine years. Infringements of the rule are to entail confiscation of the land, and rewards are offered to officials who succeed in putting an end to the cultivation of the poppy before the time specified.

Articles 2 and 3 are concerned with measures for reducing the consumption of opium by issuing licences to smokers, without which no one will be permitted to buy opium, and by instituting punishments for those who persist in smoking after a certain specified time. After stating that between 30 and 40 per cent. of the population—say, 100,000,000 of the people—are addicted to the opium habit, the Articles make a distinction between officials and persons of high rank, who will be dealt with very severely for sake of example; the lower classes, who receive less strict treatment, and persons of all classes over sixty, in whose case the question of giving up the habit is not to be pressed.

The licences issued to consumers will prescribe in each case a limit of time within which the habit must be given up, and will also fix the amount of consumption, which must be diminished by 20 or 30 per cent. annually. The registration and rigorous inspection of these licences must be enforced, and no fresh licences will be granted after the first registration. The names of smokers of the lower classes who are not cured of the habit at the end of the specified time will be posted in a public place, while official offenders will be deprived of their office, and graduates of their diploma.

Articles 4 and 5 relate to opium shops, and a distinction is drawn between opium dens, which are to be

compulsorily closed within six months, and ordinary shops, which are to be registered, kept under observation, and gradually done away with during the time limit fixed for the abolition of the drug. No shop will be permitted to sell opium to any person who does not produce his licence ; no restaurant or eating-house may provide opium for its guests, or allow them to bring opium appliances with them. A return of annual sales is to be made, and any shop attempting to continue in the trade after the expiry of the time limit will have its goods confiscated, and be liable to a fine of twice their value.

Articles 6 and 7 discuss the preparation of remedies for the cure of the opium craving ; their sale at a fixed price, or free distribution ; the establishment of anti-opium societies, and the formation of an enlightened public opinion on the subject.

Article 8 charges the local authorities with the duty of leading the movement, giving effect to all provisions regarding reports, inspections, and licences ; inculcates the necessity of personal attention to these matters, and severely forbids any exactions on the part of underlings.

Article 9 forbids the smoking of opium by officials of high rank ; a number of such persons are enumerated, who must solicit the permission of the Throne to be allowed to give up the habit within a fixed time, or, in default, to lose their post, if an official, or to have their rank pass on to the next in succession, if a hereditary noble.

For all other officials the time limit is six months. Teachers, scholars, officers and men of the army and navy, if opium smokers, are to be dismissed within three months.

Article 10 deals with the negotiations which are to be entered into with Great Britain and the Governments of other opium-importing countries, with the view of ensuring that the import of foreign opium shall decrease *pari passu* with the decrease of the native drug, and shall cease entirely at the end of the specified ten years.

Measures are also to be taken for enforcing the XIth Article of the British Commercial Treaty, and preventing the importation of morphia, or instruments for its injection, except for medical use.

The 11th Article provides for the issue of Proclamations promulgating the Regulations for general observance.

So far as the rules are concerned, they seem to leave nothing to be desired in regard to their completeness of scope and thoroughness of aim, and the main point which arises for consideration is whether they are capable of being enforced in practice. On this there will naturally be much divergence of view, but I am bound to state that, so far as my opportunities of judging extend, there is a balance of well-considered opinion in favour of an affirmative answer. The magnitude of the task is admittedly enormous, but it is pointed out that the movement will have the support of public sentiment, and that the authors of the Regulations, whose sincerity is beyond all doubt, are determined to see them carried into effect. Already I am told by missionaries and others who come into daily contact with the people, that a tendency is observable amongst opium smokers to break off the habit, and that remedies are in great demand at the foreign hospitals. This may, of course, be merely a temporary response to the Imperial Edict, but a great awakening is going on in this country, and much of what is happening now makes one cautious in indulging in any prophesy as to what may be effected in the future.

It remains to note one important omission in the opium arrangements, so far as they are known at present. No provision has been made for procuring from other sources the large revenue which the State now derives from opium, and although a China without opium would doubtless in time be stronger financially than China now is, still the interval which must elapse before the reformation is accomplished is one which will impose a severe strain upon the public exchequer, and which will call for the elaboration of financial measures beforehand.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

## Enclosure in No. 5.

*Proposals, in Eleven Articles, for Carrying out the Prohibition of Opium now reverently submitted to the Throne.*

(Translation.)

Article 1. To restrict the cultivation of the poppy in order to remove the root of the evil.

The effects of poppy cultivation on the agricultural interests of the country have been disastrous. Throughout China the chief sources of opium production are the Provinces of Szechuan, Shensi and Kansu, Yünnan and Kueichou, Shansi, Kiangsu, and Anhui, but in the remaining provinces it may be said generally that there is hardly a place from which it is absent. The term of ten years has now been fixed for the complete prohibition of its use. It is therefore necessary first to limit its cultivation, in order that the complete prohibition of its consumption may be successfully carried out; and with this end in view, all Governors-General and Governors of Provinces should direct the Departmental and District Magistrates to make an accurate investigation of the acreage in their respective jurisdictions hitherto devoted to the growth of the poppy, and to make an official return of the figures. It would then be for ever forbidden to bring under poppy-cultivation any land not hitherto used for that purpose. Certificates would be issued in respect of all land already used for growing the poppy, and the proprietor be compelled to reduce the growth each year by one-ninth part, and to substitute other crops suited to the particular soil.

It will, moreover, be incumbent on the Magistrates to make personal inspection at unexpected times of such lands. The certificates, too, will have to be changed each year, till within the period of nine years the whole cultivation is rooted out. Non-compliance with this rule will entail confiscation by the State of the land in question.

Any local authority who succeeds in less time than the statutory ten years in giving effect to the prohibition

in respect to the land in his jurisdiction given up to the poppy, and in completely substituting in place thereof the cultivation of other crops, should, after due enquiry into the facts, be recommended to the Throne for recognition.

**Article 2. To issue licences to smokers in order to prevent others from contracting the habit.**

The vice of opium smoking is of long standing, and it may be reckoned that some 30 to 40 per cent. of the population are addicted thereto. The interdict must therefore be extended with some consideration for what is past, while being applied in all strictness for the future. All persons of the official class and the gentry, literary graduates and licentiates resident at their homes throughout the Empire must be the first to be compelled to give up the habit, in order that they may serve as an example to the common people. All smokers, whether of the gentle or lower class, together with their wives and female servants, must without exception report themselves at the Yamen of the local authority of their native place or place of residence. If they reside at a distance from such Yamen or any police station, they may send their names in collectively through the Headman of the village.

Proclamations will be issued in advance by the local authorities giving the necessary directions, and forms will be supplied which smokers will have to fill in, giving their names in full, age, address, occupation, and daily allowance of opium ; and a limit of time will be fixed for them within which they must report themselves as having given up smoking, due consideration being paid in this regard to the element of distance.

As soon as all the smokers have reported themselves, a register will be drawn up and a copy thereof be sent to the higher authorities for purposes of record and reference. At the same time, printed licences under the official seal will be prepared, and every smoker will be obliged to have his licence. These licences will be of two classes—(A) and (B). Persons over sixty years of age will get licences under class (A), while those under sixty will be enrolled

under class (B), provided always that no person who has held a licence under class (B) shall be entitled to the issue of a licence under class (A) on subsequently attaining the age of sixty.

The licence will contain the holder's name in full, age, address, daily allowance of opium, and date of issue, and will constitute the permit to consume and buy opium. Any person consuming opium without a licence, or purchasing the drug, shall on discovery or information duly laid be subject to such penalty as may be called for. After the first inquisition, inspection will proceed on the basis of the register, and no fresh applications for licences will be entertained, in order that the number of smokers may be strictly limited.

Article 3. To reduce the craving for opium within a limited time, in order to remedy chronic addiction thereto.

After the licences have been issued, and putting out of consideration persons over sixty whose constitutions are already undermined, and in whose case the question of giving up the habit need not be pressed, all persons under sixty holding licences under class (B) shall have a limit set on the quantity of opium which they consume, to be reduced each year by 20 to 30 per cent., and to be totally given up within a few years. On becoming total abstainers, they will have to produce a bond signed by a relative or near neighbour, which will be presented to the local authority, and if found in order, the name of the party will be erased from the register, while the licence will have to be surrendered for cancellation. Returns of all such proceedings will then be made quarterly to the higher authorities. But if in spite of the liberal period of years allowed under this system there should be individuals who fail to become total abstainers within the allotted time, they must be regarded as wilful victims to self-abuse, and nothing remains but to expose them to punishment for not abstaining. In the future, therefore, if any holder of a class (B) licence exceeds the time limit without giving up the habit and surrendering his licence for cancellation, he shall, if an official, resign his office;

if a graduate or licentiate, he shall be deprived of his rank and diploma ; and if he be of the ordinary people, his name will be recorded by the local authority as an opium sot. A special list of such names will be kept, and a return thereof be made to the higher authorities. Besides this, such names, with the person's age, will be affixed in a public place for general observation, and also be exhibited in the town or village where such person lives, that all may know his condition. Such persons will, further, not be allowed to take part in any annual or periodical meetings which may be convened for any purpose by the local Notables, or in any respectable concern of life, so that it may be clearly shown that they are outcasts of society.

Article 4. To prohibit opium houses, in order to purify the abodes of pollution.

Before the time limit is reached upon which the prohibition becomes absolute it would naturally be hard to suddenly prohibit the existence of shops for the sale of opium. But there is a class of opium dens which offer a continual temptation to youths and the unemployed to frequent. These places are in every respect noxious, and should be prohibited by the local authorities, one after the other ; a term of six months being fixed for the complete cessation of this calling and the substitution of another trade. If the time limit is exceeded they should be compulsorily closed.

Eating-houses and restaurants must also not be allowed to furnish opium for the use of guests, nor must guests be permitted to bring smoking appliances with them, under penalty of a heavy fine. Shops for the sale of pipe-stems or bowls, opium-lamps, or other smoking appliances, must also be given one year's time by the local authorities within which to close business, under penalty of a heavy fine. In any place where an excise is levied per lamp in opium-dens, such levy must be discontinued within one month.

Article 5. To closely inspect opium-shops in order to facilitate preventive measures.

Although it is not possible to forbid at once the existence of opium shops, steps must still be taken to compel their gradual disappearance, and under no circumstances can any new shops be allowed to open. All shops in any city, town, or village which sell the raw drug or prepared opium must be severally inspected by the local authorities, who will draw up a list of them in the form of a register, and issue to each a licence which will constitute their permit to carry on this trade. Once the inspection has been made, no additions to the number of shops will be allowed.

Whenever persons come to such shops to buy opium, raw or prepared, the shop-keeper must examine the customer's licence before he serves him, and without so doing must not sell any of the drug.

At the end of the year these shops must make a *bonâ fide* statement in writing to the local authority of the amount of opium, raw and prepared, which they have sold. The local authority will register these returns, and reckon up the total amount sold in his district by all the shops together, so as to show the amount of decrease in each year and for the purposes of comparison, provided always that within the period of ten years the sale shall be entirely stopped. If the time limit be infringed, the shops will be compulsorily closed and the stock in hand be confiscated, besides the imposition of a fine of at least double its value.

Shops which from time to time drop out of the business must surrender their licences for cancellation. The licence must not be kept, under penalty of a heavy fine.

Article 6. To manufacture remedies for the cure of the opium habit under official control.

There are many good remedies for curing the opium habit, and the high provincial authorities should appoint efficient and experienced medical officers to make a careful study of these, with a view to the selection of a number of prescriptions (suitable to the natural conditions of

each particular locality) and the manufacture therefrom of pills or medicines, provided that such pills or medicines shall not contain opium-ash or morphia.

Such remedial medicines should then be bought by the local authorities, who will distribute them among the local charitable institutions or medicine-shops for sale at the original price, while poor persons will be allowed to obtain them free of charge.

The gentry and tradesmen will also be allowed to manufacture such remedies according to prescription for free distribution with a view to spreading this benefit more widely ; and any person who can be shown to have promoted such distribution by his personal exertions or exhortation, and to have succeeded in breaking others of the opium habit thereby, shall be awarded honorary recognition by the local authorities.

**Article 7. To allow the establishment of anti-opium Societies in order to promote this good movement.**

There have recently been several instances of public-spirited individuals who have combined with others of their own class in founding anti-opium Societies, and in mutually assisting in exhorting the abandonment of the habit. Such enterprises deserve the highest praise ; and the high provincial authorities should direct the local officials to take the lead among the respectable men of standing in each place and develop the establishment of such Societies, so that with each addition to the number there will be an additional centre of activity. But such Societies must only be allowed to concern themselves with the single question of giving up opium, and must not discuss current politics or questions of local government, or other subjects not related to the abandonment of the opium habit.

**Article 8. To charge the local authorities with the duty of leading the movement among the local gentry and heads of guilds, in order that it may prove really operative.**

The present measure depends entirely on the local authorities taking the lead among the gentry and heads

of guilds in giving proper effect to its provisions. Success can only be attained by a loyal and conscientious effort in this direction. The high provincial authorities must therefore carefully examine each year into the reports of their inferiors, and study the returns of the number of consumers originally recorded and the number of abstainers, besides seeing whether due activity has been shown in the supply of anti-opium medicines, and in promoting the formation of anti-opium Societies. By comparing these various records, they will be in a position to apportion praise and blame as due. They should also draw up an annual Report for transmission to the Council for State Affairs, and to serve as a basis for examining the operation of this measure.

As regards the city of Peking, the officers in charge of all police stations, the Captain-General of the Peking Gendarmerie, and the Governor of Peking (Shuntien-fu) will be responsible for the due execution of these provisions.

If, before the expiry of the term of ten years, it can be shown that there are already no opium smokers in any particular jurisdiction, the local authority shall be recommended for promotion.

In carrying out the survey of opium-bearing land, the inspection of opium dens and opium shops, and the issue of certificates and licences, as well as in the registration of smokers, the strictest injunctions must be imposed on the official assistants, clerks, and servants, that no exactations whatever will be permitted, under penalty for infraction of this rule, and upon information duly laid of the punishments prescribed for extortion.

**Article 9. To strictly forbid the smoking of opium by officials, in order that an example may be set for others to follow.**

The complete prohibition in ten years of the use of opium applies to the general population. But the officials must set an example to the people. If they have such a vice, how can it be expected that they shall lead the people straight?

Now, it is desired to make this measure effective, and,

with this end in view, it is absolutely necessary to start with the officials, and make the time limit for them more severe and the penalties for non-compliance more heavy, so that, as grass bends to the wind, the people may comply with their example.

From henceforth, all metropolitan or provincial civil or military officials of high or low grade who are over 60 years of age, and who are so strongly addicted to the opium habit that they cannot break it off, will be put out of consideration, as if they were of the common people, and treated leniently.

All Princes, Dukes, and other hereditary Nobles, Presidents and Ministers of Boards and Metropolitan Yamêns, Tartar Generals, Governors-General and Governors, Military Lieutenant-Governors, Deputy Lieutenant-Governors, Provincial Commanders-in-chief and Brigade Generals holding substantive appointments are the recipients of the Imperial favour to no small degree, and of exalted rank and standing. No deception or pretence on their part must be permitted in this matter. Any of these who have been in the habit of smoking shall be permitted to memorialize the Throne direct, praying for a limit of time to be fixed for them within which to give it up. During such period they will for the time being not be removed from office, but a substitute will be appointed to act for them. When they can show that they have given up the habit they will be allowed to resume office, but it must be clearly understood that no excuse of illness will be entertained as necessitating the further use of the drug beyond the appointed time. All other metropolitan and provincial officials, civil or military, substantive or expectant, of high or low grade, who are addicted to opium, shall be placed under the supervision of a delegate appointed by their superiors, and be directed to present a true statement of the facts of their case; and, without consideration as to whether their craving for opium is heavy or slight, they will be given six months within which to give up the habit altogether. At the expiry of this period they must apply for an officer to be appointed to examine them again, and enter into a bond, which will be filed. If they become seriously ill and fail to break off the habit within

the stipulated time, they may represent the facts to their superiors, in which case any hereditary title they may possess will be transferred according to the proper rules of succession to another to hold, and, if they are officials, they will be retired with whatever rank they may be holding. If it be discovered that they are holding back the facts and infringing this rule by means of deception, they must be impeached and degraded, as a warning against any such trifling and deceit.

If the superior authorities are lax in examining, they shall be reported to the Throne for the determination of a penalty.

Further, all teachers and scholars in any schools or colleges, and officers and warrant officers of the army or navy, who are addicted to opium shall be dismissed within three months.

**Article 10.** To enter into negotiations for the prohibition of the import of foreign opium in order to close the sources of supply.

The prohibition of the growth of opium and of its consumption is a measure of internal policy which we are justified in taking without further circumspection. But the question of foreign opium, which is imported from other countries, impinges on our foreign relations, and the Imperial commands should therefore be sought to direct the Board of Foreign Affairs to make a satisfactory arrangement with the British Minister with a view to effecting an annual decrease within the next few years of the import of foreign opium *pari passu* with the decrease of native opium, so that both may be absolutely prohibited by the expiry of the time limit of ten years.

Besides Indian opium, the drug is also imported from Persia, Annam, and the Dutch Indies in no small quantities. In the case of Treaty Powers negotiations should similarly be entered into with their Representatives in Peking to effect the prohibition of such import; while with non-Treaty Powers we can exercise our own prerogative in strictly forbidding the import.

All Tartar Generals, Military Lieutenant-Governors, Governors-General, and Governors should also direct their

subordinate authorities and Commissioners of Customs to take preventive measures along the trade routes and frontiers to stop smuggling.

As regards morphia and the instruments used for its injection into the skin, the effects of which are even more injurious than those of opium itself, proper effect should be given to the stipulations laid down in Article XI of the British Commercial Treaty, and Article XVI of the American Commercial Treaty, and instructions be issued to all custom-houses to disallow the import of any morphia and instruments into China which are not for medical use ; while a strict prohibition must be enforced against any shops in China, whether native or foreign, manufacturing morphia or instruments for its injection.

**Article 11.** All Tartar Generals, Governors-General, and Governors of Provinces should direct the civil and military authorities in their jurisdiction to issue Proclamations promulgating these Rules for general observance.

No. 6. From Wang Tahsieh to Sir Edward Grey.  
(Received *January 26.*)

CHINESE LEGATION,  
*January 25, 1907.*

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I have the honour to inform your Excellency that I have received from the Wai-wu Pu certain proposals for the gradual abolition of the opium trade in China. I have accordingly the honour to enclose a translation of these proposals for the favourable consideration of your Excellency.

I have, &c.

(Signed)      WANG TAHSIEH.

## Enclosure in No. 6.

Proposals to the British Government with respect to  
the Indian Opium Traffic.

(Translation.)

The trade in Chinese native opium is, by order of the Chinese Government, to be discontinued within ten years. But if this reform is to have any effect the importation of Indian opium must also be prohibited within the same period, so that both may come to an end together. Assuming this to be so, the amount of imported Indian opium ought to be reduced year by year, and, taking the average of the five years 1901 to 1905 as the basis of reduction, we request the consent of the British Government to reduce the total amount of imported Indian opium by one-tenth every year, starting from 1907.

2. The principal centre of the export trade in Indian opium is Calcutta. They accordingly propose to send a Chinese official to Calcutta to take note of the quantities of opium sold at auction, packed into balls, and exported to China, and they request the British Government to consent to this course of action.

3. The duty on native opium, which formerly ranged from 60 to 90 taels, has now been raised to 115 taels. On Indian opium, which is twice as strong as the native article, the duty is 110 taels, a much lighter duty in comparison to that levied on the native opium. What the Chinese Government fears, therefore, is that this cheapness of Indian opium will, combined with its extra strength, aggravate the vice of opium smoking, and so defeat the policy of prohibition. The Chinese Government accordingly request the British Government to consent to doubling the import duty upon Indian opium by raising it to 220 taels a picul. In doing this, the Chinese Government is not actuated by any desire of increasing its revenue, but simply by the hope of bringing about a diminution in the number of opium smokers.

4. A large quantity of prepared opium is already produced in Hong Kong and finds its way into the interior of China. The amount of this prepared opium is

sure to be greatly increased by the suppression of the native opium trade and by the prohibition against the importation of Indian opium. To meet this danger the Chinese Government make two proposals, for which they request the support of the British Government. One is that the Governor of Hong Kong should be requested to render every assistance towards strictly preventing both the raw and the prepared opium entering Chinese territory. The other is to levy a high duty on any such prepared opium entering China.

5. In the present state of affairs the hotels, the restaurants, the tea shops, the brothels, and other public resorts in the foreign Settlements are supplied with opium. The Chinese Government desires that the supply of the drug to these places shall be prohibited, as well as the "opium dens" closed. It also desires that the sale of pipes, lamps, and other implements used for or in connection with the smoking of opium in any shops shall be stopped. They request the British Government to enquire into these matters and to instruct the proper authorities to assist the Chinese officers in enforcing the new Regulations for dealing with the opium traffic.

6. The practice of subcutaneous injection of morphia by a syringe or injection needles constitutes a grave public danger, and as such it was made the subject of prohibition under Clause XI of the Mackay Treaty, but the prohibition was not to be enforced until the other Treaty Powers assented to such enforcement. The Wai-wu Pu has communicated on this subject with the other Powers whose Commercial Treaties with China have not yet been settled, and has requested them to agree to this point, and to prohibit the exportation to China of morphia and of the syringes or injection needles. Most of the countries so applied to have given their consent. Those which have not yet replied have been urged to do so at once. Under the circumstances, and having regard to the fact that the object in view is a laudable one, the Chinese Government trust that the British Government will see their way to enforcing the Mackay Treaty on this point without delay.

## IX.

## CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE VOLCANIC ERUPTIONS IN ST VINCENT AND MARTINIQUE, IN MAY, 1902.

No. 1. From Governor Sir F. M. Hodgson (Barbados) to Mr Chamberlain.

(Received *June 5, 1902.*)

[*Answered by Nos. 2 and 3.*]

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, BARBADOS,  
*May 17, 1902.*

SIR,

I had the honour, on the 10th instant, to report to you by telegraph that upon hearing, on the morning of that date, of the very serious calamity which had befallen the people of Martinique in consequence of the eruption of the La Pelée volcano, the Government of Barbados had despatched to Fort de France two Medical Officers with medical and surgical equipment, and a supply of foodstuffs for distribution among those who had become dependent upon outside aid. On the 12th instant I reported by telegraph the return of the mission, which I had placed in charge of the Colonial Secretary, and I gave you a brief summary of the information as to the calamity which he had found it possible to gather during his visit.

2. In the early days of this month there had been short announcements in the news telegrams from New York of the activity of La Pelée, but there was nothing in them to cause alarm. However, on the 6th May a telegram, dated Martinique, 5th May, was received here, stating that the Usine Guerin, which is situated about two miles from the commercial town of St Pierre, had been completely destroyed by lava from the volcano, and that one hundred and fifty persons were reported to have disappeared, including M. Eugene Guerin, the proprietor. This was followed by the interruption of all cable communication with Martinique, and it was not until the morning of Saturday, the 10th May, that the appalling

intelligence of the total destruction of St Pierre on the 8th May, with an estimated loss of 40,000 lives came to hand in a telegram from St Vincent.

3. It was at once clear that this fearful catastrophe would cause widespread distress, and that aid in the shape of medical assistance and food supplies would be urgently required. Therefore, after a hurried consultation with the Members of the Executive Committee, who were available, and with some of the more prominent merchants, I decided, as it was the unanimous wish to send assistance, to assume the responsibility of purchasing foodstuffs, and despatching them to the scene as soon as possible, with Medical Officers and such medical equipment as could be got together at short notice. This was rendered practicable by Captain Owen, R.N.R., the local Superintendent of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company, having voluntarily placed the Royal Mail Steamer "Solent" at the disposal of the Government for the purpose, and I beg that his promptness of action, for which this Government is much indebted, may be brought to the notice of the Directors of the Company.

4. The work of purchasing and collecting stores was undertaken chiefly by Mr Wright, M.C.P., and I entrusted to Dr Manning, the Medical Officer recently appointed by you to be Superintendent of the Lunatic Asylum, the work of making the necessary arrangements as regards medical stores and equipment. So hard did they work that everything was on board by 6 p.m., shortly after which hour the "Solent" left on its mission of succour. I must also bring to notice the ready and valuable assistance given throughout by Colonel E. B. Booth, Commanding the Troops, and Lieutenant-Colonel E. A. Roche, Royal Army Medical Corps, by whom all available military medical stores were placed at the disposal of the Government. The management of the arrangements fell upon the shoulders of Mr Newton, C.M.G., Colonial Secretary, whom, as I have already reported, I placed in charge of the mission, and whose energy and hard work I cannot speak too highly of.

5. Accompanying the mission were Major F. Will and Major G. Bent, both of the Royal Army Medical Corps, who volunteered their services, one Corporal and

four Orderlies of the same Corps, and three trained nurses from the General Hospital, also Dr Aughinbaugh, an American medical practitioner.

6. I transmit a copy of a letter which I addressed to the Governor of Martinique, and a copy of M. L'huerre's reply. The Governor, with his wife and daughter, had perished at St Pierre, and the Government of the Colony had devolved upon M. L'huerre.

7. The Colonial Secretary in his report, which I have the honour to forward to you, records his reception at Fort de France and the gratitude displayed for the timely supply of provisions. Medical aid was, it was found, not required, as there were practically no injured persons. Everyone who had come within the area of the eruption, with the exception of a few seamen from the steamship "Roraima," of the Quebec Line, and other vessels in the roadstead, having been killed outright.

8. The effect of the destruction of St Pierre, which seems to be comparable to that of Pompeii and Herculaneum, is told by Mr Newton in his report, and again by Dr Manning, in the report of which I enclose a copy. Death came alike to all in the town. Not one seems to have found it possible to escape from the suffocating fumes of the horrible outburst, and the accompanying continuous hail of ignited matter. The scene is one which, from its merciful unfamiliarity, it is impossible to depict, and one can only hope that unconsciousness came quickly to those who were overwhelmed in the cataclysm, and that the worse horrors of death by burning were thus spared to them.

9. The vessels destroyed were, so far as I can ascertain, the steamship "Roraima" (a photograph of which, while burning, I am able to attach, with eleven others, to this despatch; they were taken by a member of the Barbados Government Mission), the West India and Panama Telegraph Company's Cable Ship "Grappler," all on board of which perished, three Italian barques, viz. the "Teresa Lobico," "Sacro More," and "Nord America," (?), a French three-masted schooner, the "Tamaya," a French barquentine (the name of which I have been unable to obtain), and several small vessels engaged in coasting and inter-colonial trade.

10. On board the steamship "Roraima" were several passengers, some of whom had embarked at Barbados. All appear to have perished, and the only survivors are the following, who were rescued by the French Cruiser "Suchet," and placed in the Military hospital at Fort-de-France :

From steamship "Roraima."

\*F. Scott, First Mate.

Charles Evans, Second Engineer.

John Morris, Fourth Engineer.

Linder Gust, Carpenter } Natives of the United  
G. Maher, Seaman      } States.

Joseph Beckles, Seaman, Native of Barbados.

\*Thompson, Assistant Purser.

From the "Teresa Lobico."

François Dangalo, Di Fiori, J. Provensanso, Petagro Porfilio. All were badly burned.

11. Mr Bowring, the Agent in Barbados for the Quebec Line of Steamers, accompanied the Barbados Government Mission to Martinique. He obtained the following account from the surviving officers and seamen of the steamship "Roraima," whom he visited in the hospital.

"We arrived at St Pierre on Thursday morning, and were just about to discharge ; the bow anchor and kedge being out. We were about one hundred yards off shore, anchored to a buoy in about thirty feet of water. We started discharging cargo but knocked off for breakfast. Soon after we saw a black cloud coming from the mountain. Then an awful explosion took place, and a bomb, as it were, burst over the mountain side, extending over an area of twenty miles and letting out liquid fire. Mr Testarte, English correspondent at the Agency, had left the 'Roraima,' with the papers, to go to the 'Rod-dam,' when he was suddenly struck by a shower of the burning stuff and fell into the water and was lost. Evans and Morris, who were in the engine-room, rushed on deck, flames met and rolled them back. Meanwhile the ship

\* These two officers were subsequently taken from the hospital to New York by the Quebec Line Steamer "Korona."

had caught fire all over. They stayed in the engine-room until driven out by heat, when they came out and dashed into No. 2 hold, which had not yet caught. Carpenter Linder Gust, says he was in the W.C., he came out and found it raining red-hot cinders, he rushed on deck and found Captain Muggah with his clothes blazing, and Joseph Beckles trying to extinguish the fire. The Captain rushed aft for his papers and got more burnt. The Mate grappled him as he was about to jump into the sea. Linder Gust and Beckles tore down the door of the carpenter's room, and after some further struggling with the Captain, who was in fearful agony, lured him on to it, and Beckles swam ashore with him and put him on a piece of wreckage. Beckles then returned to the ship to try to see what assistance he could render to others. At 4 o'clock the cruiser 'Suchet' arrived and sent in her boats to the burning steamer and took off the men, who were most of them severely injured by burns, and one or two dying, and carried them to Fort-de-France. The steamship 'Korona' called next day at Fort-de-France and took the Mate and Assistant Purser back on to New York."

Mr Bowring adds :

" It is believed that Captain Muggah must have died soon after he reached the shore, as he was in a collapsed condition. He was a brave seaman, who was generally liked in every Colony in these parts."

" The tales told by the Italians of the 'Teresa Lobico' corroborated in every detail the account of the outburst as given by the 'Roraima' men.

" The destruction was as sudden as it was complete. The attitudes of the dead in many cases showed that some were struck down by electrical discharges. Outside the Grand Hotel, for instance, the body of a man was found with a piece of bread in his fingers with the marks of the bite on it. He had evidently jumped from the table and rushed to the door when death met him. With two exceptions every particle of clothing had been burnt off the corpses seen on shore, and the bodies were so burnt that recognition would have been in most cases a matter of impossibility."

12. There is one episode in the disaster to which I must refer, namely, the escape of the British steamer

"Roddam," of the Scrutton Line. This steamer has a steel deck, and it was owing to this fact that the vessel did not catch fire like the steamship "Roraima," and the others. But she would not even then have escaped but for the presence of mind and bravery of E. W. Freeman, the Master, who tells the story of the escape in the following words which, perhaps, have already reached you :

"When the 'Roddam' was approaching Martinique in the early morning of the 8th, the Captain saw smoke being ejected from the burning crater of Mount Pelée, and he consulted with Mr Campbell, the Supercargo, as to the advisability of keeping clear of that Island. He advised that he should go near and, if he saw other steamers in the harbour to remain, if not, to continue his journey.

"The Captain approached and saw the steamship 'Roraima' and the 'Grappler' in the bay riding quietly at anchor, so he dropped his anchor close to the shore. At about 8.15 he was in the chart room—a good many of the sailors were leaning over the side of the vessel watching the distant mountain, which was emitting dense clouds of smoke and occasional flashes of light. Mr Campbell was talking to Mr Plissonneau on the deck. On a sudden he (the Captain) heard a tremendous noise, as though the entire land had parted asunder. Simultaneous with the noise there was a great rush of wind, which immediately agitated the sea, and tossed the shipping to and fro ; he rushed out of the chart-room, and looking over the town and across the hills he saw a sight he cannot describe. He remembers calling out to Mr Campbell and saying 'look,' and then an avalanche of lava was upon them. It immediately caught the town afire as it passed over it, likewise the shipping. It struck his ship with the terrific force of a mighty hammer, and the lava rained upon the deck. Everyone, as far as he could see, sought shelter at once, but the heat was so great and the air so suffocating that Mr Campbell and many of the crew, among whom was the Chief Mate, threw themselves in despair overboard. Some crawled from where they had hidden themselves on to the deck to obtain a breath of air and were roasted upon the fiery hot ashes. He did not lose his head, his first thought was to try and save

his ship and such of his crew as were still alive. He rang the bell for full speed astern, and the heroes below turned on the steam. He had time to slip his anchor, and he was off. As his steering gear was rather difficult to manage he once or twice nearly ran foul of the steamship 'Roraima' which was on fire. He saw two still figures standing on the bridge with arms folded heroically awaiting their end. One of them waved a good-bye to him. There were a good many passengers on board, these were rushing up and down in anguish. When he was steaming out of port he looked down at the burning city. A pall had enveloped it, but through it he could plainly see the skeletons of burning houses, and the shadowy figures of men and women running hither and thither in their terror, and above the loud din of the falling cinders, the roar of the raging sea, he heard the agonised cries of 30,000 voices. He knows not how he managed to reach this port in safety, with twenty-two of his men dead, seventeen, including himself, badly injured. He believed he was the only one of the Captains who were in that Hell fire who has escaped.

"The voyage lasted nine hours, at times he knew not where he was ; he was in awful agony, and many a time he felt as though it were better to give it up and die, still he stuck to his post, and Providence guided his hand and brought him and his crew and his vessel into a safe haven."

The list of the dead and injured among the crew is as follows :

- E. W. Freeman, Master, badly burnt on face and hands, in hospital and progressing favourably.
- H. W. Law, First Mate, dead.
- G. W. Lawry, Second Mate, dead.
- Y. Yeckon, Cook, dead.
- F. Larsen, Carpenter, dead.
- T. Good, Steward, dead.
- Hans Jansen, Boatswain, alive and well.
- J. H. Walters, Chief Engineer, dead.
- George Pyle and S. Schleswick, Second and Third Engineers, alive and well
- Hubert Hansen, Donkeyman, badly burnt and in hospital.

- A. Turmanssen, P. Pedersen, W. Tenopke, Firemen and Trimmers, dead.
- E. J. Andersen, James Gulp, Firemen and Trimmers, badly burnt and in hospital.
- Aksel Taversen, Mess-room Steward, dead.
- Kaal Petersen, Hooby Jansen, G. Froisberg, E. Am-tanssen, A. Johansen, C. Strauss, Able-bodied Seamen, badly burnt and in hospital.

13. I trust that it will appear to you expedient that in connection with the arrangements which have been so generously made for the relief of the sufferers in Martinique, the bravery of Captain E. W. Freeman, should not be overlooked, and I would urge, if it is not out of place for me to do so, that a portion of the sums subscribed should be devoted to the relief of the families of those who perished on board the British steamers "Roddam," "Roraima," and "Grappler."

14. I may add that at the request of the Governor of British Guiana I purchased and sent to Martinique by His Majesty's Ship "Indefatigable," on the 17th instant, as a gift from the Government and people of that Colony, food stuffs of the value of £1000.

I have, &c.,

F. M. HODGSON.

P.S.—20th May. The steamship "Roddam" having arrived here from St Lucia to refit, I have taken the opportunity of obtaining the accompanying statements from the 2nd and 3rd Engineers, both of whom escaped alive from the disaster. It is clear from these reports that there were two outbursts of the volcano. The first at 7.50 a.m., which is the exact time at which the clock in the façade of the Military hospital stopped, and the other ten minutes later. The shock of the first was so severe as to cause the "Roddam" to be thrown on her beam ends. I have been on board the "Roddam." It has the appearance of having passed through a furnace. Where the port holes were open on the port side, which was the side facing the volcano, the blast of heat which rushed through them was so great as to burn the wood-work on the opposite side of the cabins, there being a

clearly defined charred spot where the blast struck it. Everywhere the paint is blistered or gone altogether. Holes were burnt through the boats and all the rigging destroyed, the ropes being reduced to tinder. The ship was covered over a foot deep in volcanic dust. Most of this had already been removed, but I am sending you a small tin-full of it, as it may be of interest.

F. M. HODGSON.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

The Governor of Barbados to the Governor  
of Martinique.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
*May 10, 1902.*

SIR,

Having to-day heard of the very serious calamity which has befallen the Island of Martinique, the Government of Barbados has decided to send a supply of food-stuffs for distribution among those who are suffering. Medical Officers are also being sent, with such medical stores and equipment as could be got together at such short notice. This letter will be presented to Your Excellency by the Colonial Secretary of Barbados, who will express to you the profound sympathy of myself and of the Government and people of Barbados at the terrible catastrophe which has occurred. With the assurance of my most profound esteem.

I have, &c.,

F. M. HODGSON,  
*Governor of Barbados.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

Translation of a letter from the Governor of Martinique  
to the Governor of Barbados.

M. LE GOUVERNEUR-GENERAL,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the provisions and supplies which you have been good enough to send me in aid of the unfortunate victims of the town of St Pierre.

The Colony which I have the honour to administer will, you may be convinced, retain the ineffaceable recollection of the practical evidence of the deep obligation which you have rendered.

I shall retain the best recollection of the visit to Fort-de-France of your Colonial Secretary, whose kindness and attention have been above all praise.

Be good enough to accept, &c.,

G. L'HUERRE.

Enclosure 3 in No. 1.

Copy of report by the Colonial Secretary on the  
Martinique disaster.

May 13, 1902.

SIR,

In accordance with the written instructions received from Your Excellency on Saturday last, I have the honour to report that I left Barbados at 8.6 p.m. on that day in the Royal Mail Steamer "Solent," accompanied by the following :

Dr Manning, Chief Medical Officer.

Major Will, Royal Army Medical Corps.

Dr John Hutson.

Major Bent, Royal Army Medical Corps.

Dr Aughinbaugh (Washington, United States of America).

Mr A. D. Whatman.

Mr W. H. Allder.

Mr Gloumeau.

Mr A. P. G. Austin.

Mr de Courcy Hamilton.

Mr Rym.

Mr W. Bowring (Agent, Q.S.S.Co.).

Mr Chenery (Advocate).

Mr A. J. Clare, Vice-Consul, United States of America.

Three professional nurses.

One Corporal and four Orderlies, Royal Army Medical Corps.

I have the honour to enclose a copy of a report by Dr Manning, in which are set forth the Medical Staff, equipment and appliances collected by him and others. Dr Manning deserves great credit for the rapidity with which he made all necessary preparations for his party and their outfit at so short a notice.

I have also to enclose a statement of provisions purchased on the 10th instant in accordance with instructions received from Your Excellency. These provisions were ordered and shipped in good time, chiefly through the activity of Mr J. O. Wright, M.C.P., whose ready and willing help deserves the acknowledgment of Your Excellency's Government. The "Solent" arrived at Fort-de-France, the capital of Martinique, at 6.55 a.m., and Dr Manning and myself, accompanied by Mr Gloumeau, at once went ashore in the Port Captain's boat. On landing we observed a few bags of provisions being landed from the "Topage," a small launch from Saint Lucia. I proceeded immediately to the office of the Acting Governor, whose substantive post is that of Secrétaire-General, and handed him Your Excellency's letter of the 10th. M. L'huerre and those around him, the Colonel-Commandant and others, expressed in the warmest terms their grateful acknowledgments to Your Excellency and the Government of Barbados for having sent us, and I then reported to the Acting Governor how, and in what way, we were prepared to give him assistance, viz. by handing him a supply of provisions and by placing at his disposal a surgical establishment of at least three medical men, three nurses, a corporal and orderlies, two marquees and fifty cots.

M. L'huerre expressed himself once more as "*fortement touché*," and readily accepted my offer of the provisions. He explained that the "Suchet" and the cable ship were just starting to bring down from the northern end of the Island innumerable persons whose source of supplies in St Pierre was cut off; these they were obliged to shelter and feed, and thus supplies were, until our arrival, very limited. As regards the hospital party, he explained that one of the results of this appalling disaster was that there were practically no persons injured, burned or wounded, who had not been killed outright. There might be a few

cases (he only mentioned one) other than the seamen then in their hospital, but not more than what the resources of their Military and Civil Hospitals could deal with.

I then proceeded to the office of the Mayor of Fort-de-France, who was in charge of the relief operations, and he arranged to have lighters alongside the "Solent" at 1 p.m. to take over the provisions.

At 8.25 I left Fort-de-France, and the "Solent" immediately proceeded to St Pierre, about twelve miles to the north, where we proposed to land and personally investigate.

The aspect of the harbour and town, as viewed from the sea at 10 a.m., was a mournful one. The sea was grey, and in the immediate foreground was the still burning hull of the "Roraima," black with grey jets of smoke and steam issuing fore and aft, and from her hull at the water's edge. The pier had been washed away, and traces might be seen of fourteen or fifteen smaller craft wrecked and sunk. Immediately behind there appeared what seventy-five hours before had been a beautiful, green, populous and prosperous-looking town, with tiers of houses and fair gardens, now a grey slope of broken walls, and ash-covered streets, with smoke still rolling up here and there from smouldering heaps. The façade of the Military hospital still stood, with the begrimed clock-face marking the hour, 7.50, when the conflagration must have been at its height. The west front of the cathedral still stood, with two broken towers, and the great bell lying on the débris below. Not a roof could be seen, and for the most part the walls of the houses had crumbled or fallen away below the first storey. On the heights above a few sentries or gendarmes were on watch, but in the town itself no sign of a living thing which could have survived the blast. At the back, to the left of the picture, could be seen from time to time, as the clouds of dust and smoke lifted, the square-topped summit of La Pelée.

As to the precise nature of the force which had wrought this havoc, no doubt scientific enquiry will be made. It was apparently no mere volcanic eruption, such as that which had destroyed the Usine Guerin on the previous Monday. There were no signs of lava in the town that

we could see, though it was reported that lava was still flowing in the water-courses of Roxelane and the Rivière Blanche, to the north. The survivors from the "Roraima" and others describe a matter in a state of "fusion" and ignited, which fell like hail after a tremendous explosion and blast of heated air. Two of the survivors from the "Roddam" state that there were two distinct blasts or explosions at an interval of some minutes, one seemingly from the top of the volcano, the other, far more violent, and apparently issuing from the side of the mountain. This ignited matter fell on the wooden decks of the "Roraima" and set her on fire. The "Roddam," an iron ship, escaped. That this matter was in a state of fusion, is not so certain, though so far the evidence of the survivors is to that effect.

That tremendous force had accompanied its discharge is shown by the trees on the "Place" adjoining the quay having been uprooted and turned over, and these are short, sturdy trees, well capable of resistance. Again, I have a recollection of some strong iron railings in front of the cathedral, in November last, and they are mentioned in Mr Paton's book on the Caribbees. Our party walked over these railings lying torn and bent among the débris. Their upheaval and destruction could only have been effected by some extraordinary force. The conflagration alone could not have done this.

That the matter was ignited is certain, and I may mention that no trace of wood or woodwork was visible among the débris, not even a charred beam or rafter. By the seaside things were different, the shore being strewn with wreckage washed up, no doubt, from the many wrecks lying in the harbour.

We landed without difficulty close to where the light-house had stood. This is utterly destroyed, and the fact has no doubt been duly notified.

Our party visited the "Place," at the foot of the quay, and passed on past the Club, the Hotel des Bains, the Post Office, the two Banks, the Consulates of Great Britain and the United States, the Military Hospital, the Cable Company's Office, and the Cathedral. All of these buildings were utterly destroyed, a few feet of broken walls only in most cases being left. There were a few traces to show

what they had been. There were the safes in the two banks apparently intact, the brass frame and wheels, on which the burners of the lighthouse lamp had stood, lay beneath the stump of the tower, the metal name-plate lay in front of the Cable Company's office, and lamps, dishes, plates and billiard balls were found within the four walls of the Hotel des Bains.

At the cathedral the west front stood higher than any other building in the town, but the great bell had dropped from the belfry and lay, half-buried, on its side. The altar table seemed less damaged than might have been supposed, and much of the stone and metal designs were easily discernible.

Wherever we went, whether in the streets or among the ruined houses, lay corpses everywhere, out in the open, or partly hidden in holes or under heaps of fallen bricks or stone, they lay in every conceivable position, crouching, extended or with limbs rigidly contorted, but nearly all prone and all bearing the appearance of having been overtaken by a swift and violent death.

We returned to the boats at noon, and after pulling round the still burning "Roraima," embarked on the "Solent" for Fort-de-France.

On our return there I repaired immediately, in company with Dr Manning, to the office of the Chief Medical Officer, with a view of ascertaining to what extent the services of our Medical Officers and staff could be utilised on an occasion like this, when practically no lives in the zone of fire had been spared. The Chief Medical Officer was able to say that, in his opinion, there was no need for special medical service, and the forces at the disposal of himself and the Civil Authorities were ample to deal with all cases likely to come in, and that there had been no strain upon the resources of their hospital establishments so far, though he was anxious lest an epidemic should result from the crowding of the refugees, but of that there was no immediate prospect. I then visited the Mayor and received the same assurance from him that they were in no urgent need of surgical or medical assistance, and this view was subsequently confirmed by the Acting Governor.

In the circumstances, and guided by Your Excellency's

instructions, I decided to hand over all the foodstuffs and provisions to the Mayor for distribution as he thought best, and he has undertaken to furnish me with a full receipt of all goods supplied and an account of their disposal, but I decided that it was not necessary to leave any of the medical staff or stores at Martinique, and they have all returned with me.

I then took leave of M. L'huerre, the Acting Governor, who once more expressed in the warmest terms the gratitude of himself and the Colony of Martinique for the assistance sent to him so promptly by Barbados. He also handed me the letter which I had the honour to deliver to Your Excellency on my return.

On returning to the harbour to embark, we had an opportunity of observing numbers of refugees from the northern part of the Island, who had just been brought down to be sheltered and fed. The French cruiser "Suchet," the French Cable Company's ship, and the "Valkyrian," a Danish cruiser, had started just before we left for St Pierre, for the purpose of collecting these refugees. We were assured that there was no sickness among these people, nor any injured or wounded, but that as St Pierre had been their source of supply, it was necessary to bring them down to give them food from Fort-de-France, and our supply of rations was most acceptable on that account. Over two thousand, we were informed, had been brought down that day. Those that we saw appeared in good health and to be perfectly free from injury. They carried with them all the property they could, fearful, no doubt, of another eruption. Clothing, furniture, bedding, poultry and produce were carried in their hands, and they were to be billeted out in all the available buildings, chiefly schoolhouses in the town, and our rations were to be issued to them that evening.

I may mention here that some of our party visited the "Suchet" in the course of the afternoon and received from her Commander the warmest expressions of thanks. He endorsed the opinion of the Chief Medical Officer, the Mayor, and the Acting Governor, that beyond supplies of provisions, there was nothing of which they were in urgent need.

We embarked at Fort-de-France at about sunset and

found the "Solent" still discharging her supplies. Two lighters were just leaving the ship loaded, and as soon as the last barrel was placed on the third lighter, we started for Barbados. I am therefore unable to produce the Mayor's receipts, as time could not be allowed for us to wait for the lighters to reach the shore, and their contents verified, but a careful tally was kept of all goods that went over the ship's side, which has been found to agree substantially with the statement, and the bills of lading furnished to Mr Allder by Mr Wright and the merchants respectively.

We sailed from Martinique at about sunset, and reached Bridgetown yesterday morning, having experienced every kindness and attention on the voyage from Captain Davies and the Officers of the "Solent."

I have been unable to advise Captain Owen, who so readily placed the ship at Your Excellency's disposal, of our return, and to tender him the grateful acknowledgments of our party, as I understand he has sailed for Antigua.

I have, &c.,

F. J. NEWTON,  
*Colonial Secretary.*

#### COPY OF DR MANNING'S REPORT.

COOMBE HOUSE, May 12, 1902.

SIR,

I have the honour to make the following report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor. Having received instructions, at 1.45 p.m. on the 10th, to organize and take charge of a medical relief party to proceed to Martinique on the same day, I at once set to work and succeeded in making the following arrangements. The garrison sent us two of its Medical Officers, viz. Surgeon-Majors Will and Bent, four men of the ambulance corps, with stretchers and two large tents. Drs Hutson and Aughinbaugh also volunteered their services. The hospital authorities lent us an ample supply of instruments and surgical appliances. The Sanitary Board liberally placed at my disposal fifty cots, with

blankets, clothing, &c. An ample supply of drugs and hospital stores were also got together, and a complete outfit of fifty beds was put on board at 6 p.m. on the evening of the 10th. I left instructions for supplementing this outfit if necessary, and certain ladies cheerfully volunteered their services, and offered to assist in whatever way I might subsequently suggest. We arrived at Fort-de-France at 7 a.m. on the morning of the 11th, and as soon as the Colonial Secretary had arranged certain matters of business, we proceeded to St Pierre, and arrived there at noon. A boat's party was landed to explore the town and ascertain whether by chance there might be any suffering from injuries or burns requiring our aid. Words can never describe the scene at St Pierre. There was not a single building intact, the streets were chokefull of fallen stones, iron-work, galvanized roofing, dust and débris. Dead bodies, charred and putrid, were everywhere to be seen, there was no living soul left to tell the tale out of a population of some thirty thousand inhabitants. The great majority of the victims were lying on their faces, and the attitude of the heads and arms clearly indicated they died doing all they could to avoid the smoke and heat which suffocated them. This scene can never be forgotten, nor can words convey a correct impression of this awful catastrophe. Finding that without a single exception all were dead and utterly beyond the pale of medical or surgical aid, we re-embarked and returned to Fort-de-France to ascertain whether there was any undue strain on their hospital system there, and if there was we offered our services to assist them. But we found that out of thousands of refugees whom we saw being landed, none required medical assistance, and, furthermore, we were informed by both Civil and Military Authorities that there was no undue strain on their hospitals, so having sent on shore our supply of foodstuffs, which we have every reason to believe were most acceptable, we left Martinique for Barbados, and arrived here at 9 a.m. this morning. If the medical mission failed to afford any relief it was through no inefficiency or lack of zeal of those engaged to serve in it, but because death had done his work so completely that no victim had escaped alive. I cannot close this report without expressing my sincere thanks to

all who so willingly and zealously came forward to assist me, for without the great assistance which I received from all quarters, it would have been utterly impossible for me to have completed these arrangements in such a short space of time.

I have, &c.,

C. J. MANNING.

### SUPPLIES PURCHASED FOR MARTINIQUE.

Supplied by	Quantity and Description	Value
		£ s. d.
J. R. Bancroft and Company ..	54 bags, flour .. ..	41 1 3
" "	46 barrels, flour .. ..	38 6 8
J. W. Croney .. ..	100 barrels, bread .. ..	59 14 2
W. L. Johnson and Company ..	25 barrels, flour .. ..	23 8 9
" "	25 bags, flour .. ..	19 10 7
" "	7 hogsheads, ice .. ..	10 6 10
Clairmonte, Man and Company ..	25 casks, fish .. ..	65 2 1
S. P. Musson, Son and Company ..	25 casks, fish .. ..	65 2 1
" "	74 barrels, flour .. ..	65 10 5
" "	26 barrels, flour .. ..	23 11 3
Da Costa and Company ..	57 barrels, flour .. ..	53 8 9
" "	50 barrels, flour .. ..	46 17 6
" "	143 bags, flour .. ..	104 5 5
" "	200 barrels, bread .. ..	118 15 0
" "	Cartage and lighterage .. ..	2 16 3
" "	20 cases of brandy .. ..	12 10 0
" "	20 cases of milk .. ..	20 0 0
" "	Lighterage .. ..	0 1 8
L. F. Harrison and Company ..	1 ware basin, returned broken	0 3 6
		770 12 2

### LIST OF GOODS GIVEN TO MARTINIQUE.

J. R. Bancroft and Company ..	.. ..	1 cask, fish.
" "	.. ..	1 bag, flour.
W. L. Johnson and Company ..	.. ..	2 barrels, bread.
Da Costa and Company ..	.. ..	1 cask, fish.
		2 barrels, bread.
		20 barrels, flour.

## Enclosure 4 in No. 1.

The Statement of George Pyle, now Chief Engineer of the steamship "Roddam."

I was Second Engineer of the steamship "Roddam," and signed articles of agreement at South Shields on the 4th April. We left Saint Lucia at 12.45 a.m., on the 8th May, arrived at St Pierre, Martinique, at 7.20 a.m., the same day, and were ordered to proceed to the quarantine ground, which is about two miles south of the usual anchorage. The Captain had given orders to keep steam ready to return to the anchorage, and so I was in the engine-room with E. J. Anderson and James Gulp, firemen, and E. Flues, donkeyman. At 7.50 a.m., the first outburst took place, and the vessel was thrown on her beam ends. When the hot dust began to fall thicker the Captain ordered every man to his station to get the ship away. The Third Engineer came down into the engine-room, and I ordered him to get the skylights closed. He started up the stairs to do so but was struck in the face by the blast of hot dust and fainted. It then became too dark to work, and we could hardly breathe. As soon as the dust thinned a little and the Third Engineer came to, we closed the skylights, went back to the engine-room and got the engines ready. The first order from the bridge was "full speed astern," we started the engines, and with the help of the three men already mentioned, worked the ship back to Saint Lucia. The First Mate is supposed to have been blown off the forecastle head by the violence of the blast.

I was only slightly burned on my back.

Taken on board the steamship "Roddam," at Barbados, the 19th May, 1902.

A. BROWNE,  
*Assistant Harbour Master.*

## Enclosure 5 in No. 1.

The Statement of S. G. Schleswick, Third Engineer of the steamship "Roddam."

I am the Third Engineer of the steamship "Roddam," and was on board this ship on the morning of the 8th May, when she was lying at anchor in the quarantine ground off St Pierre, Martinique. I was sitting on deck with the Chief Engineer, Mr J. H. Walters, watching the thick cloud of smoke coming out of the volcano, when it burst out with flame. A cloud of hot dust came rushing over the town towards the ship, setting the houses in the town on fire at once, and then striking the ship so hard on her port side that she listed over and took in water through her ports. The Chief Engineer started to the forecastle to get his men ready, and before he could get back to his room fell unconscious on the deck, and was most horribly burned. I picked him up and restored him to consciousness, but he died before we got back to Saint Lucia. On deck, when the blast of hot dust struck us, were the Captain, the Chief Officer, Second Officer, Carpenter, Mr Alan Campbell, the Supercargo, Mr Plissonneau, the Agent, and several labourers. The Captain and some of the labourers were saved, I think, by running into the chart room; Mr Campbell and some of the labourers jumped overboard and must have been drowned; Mr Plissonneau reached Saint Lucia alive, and was taken into the hospital. The sea seemed to be boiling. There were two separate outbursts; the first at 7.50 a.m., from the top of the mountain, the second at 8 a.m., from the side of the mountain, which seemed to be ripped open; it was the first outburst which caught the houses and shipping on fire. After the second blast fell on us, and while we were leaving the harbour, it was too dark to see what was taking place in the shipping. The ship was on fire in several places and all the wood-work, boats and rigging, where not destroyed, were badly burned.

Taken on board the steamship "Roddam," at Barbados, the 19th May, 1902.

A. BROWNE,  
*Assistant Harbour Master.*

No. 2. From Mr Chamberlain to Governor  
Sir F. M. Hodgson (Barbados).

DOWNING STREET, *June 10, 1902.*

SIR,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 17th ultimo\*, furnishing further particulars of the destruction of St Pierre, and enclosing reports by Mr Newton and Dr Manning on their visit to Martinique.

2. I have read these accounts with great interest, and I am forwarding copies of your despatch and its enclosures to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, for communication to the French Government. It is a source of gratification to me that Barbados was able to render such valuable assistance to the distressed inhabitants of Martinique.

3. I am bringing to the notice of the Directors of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company the good service which was done by Captain Owen, in placing the Royal Mail Steamship "Solent" at your disposal; and I am communicating to the Secretary of State for War your testimony to the ready help given by Colonel Booth, Lieutenant-Colonel Roche, and Majors Will and Bent. I have also read with pleasure your commendation of the energy and ability of the Colonial Secretary.

4. With reference to paragraph 14 of your despatch, I may inform you that I have telegraphed to the Governor of the Windward Islands to reserve a small amount of the Mansion House Fund for the benefit of any British subjects who may be among the sufferers, or the families of the sufferers, from the Martinique disaster. The Legislative Council of Grenada has voted £100 for the families of the stevedores who perished on the "Roddam."

I have, &c.,

J. CHAMBERLAIN.

\* No. 1.

No. 3. From Mr Chamberlain to Governor  
Sir F. M. Hodgson (Barbados).

DOWNING STREET, *July 2, 1902.*

SIR,

With reference to paragraph 12 of your despatch of the 17th of May\*, I have much pleasure in informing you that the Board of Trade have decided to award a piece of silver plate to Captain E. W. Freeman, of the Steamship "Roddam," in recognition of his bravery on the occasion of the destruction of St Pierre, in Martinique.

I have, &c.,

J. CHAMBERLAIN.

## X.

### EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF THE MEASURES ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPRESSION OF SLEEP- ING SICKNESS IN UGANDA; BY SIR HESKETH BELL, K.C.M.G.

DOWNING STREET,  
*November 17, 1909.*

MY LORD,

The measures adopted for the suppression of sleeping sickness in Uganda have been in force for about three years, and, in accordance with your Lordship's desire, I have now the honour to submit a report indicating the lines upon which we have worked and the results that have, so far, been obtained. The experiences gained in Uganda may perhaps be of value in connection with the solution of similar problems in other parts of Africa.

2. A short review of the history of this matter may not be out of place, and may afford some explanation of the various causes which allowed "sleeping sickness" to obtain such a terrible hold on Uganda before strenuous measures were taken to deal with it.

\* No. 1.

*First Appearance of the Disease in Uganda.*

3. The source from whence sleeping sickness was originally imported into Uganda is a matter of doubt among experts, and while it is considered by some to have come from East Africa, it is more generally believed that it was introduced from the Congo basin, and that it gradually made its way up along the western and northern shores of the Victoria Nyanza. In July, 1901, Dr Albert Cook, of the Church Missionary Society Hospital at Kampala, noted eight cases of a mysterious disease. Six months later he reported that over 200 natives had died of it in Buvuma, one of the islands on the Busoga shore, and that thousands appeared to be infected. Reports of the prevalence of the disease came in from all the districts bordering the Lake shore, and the mortality speedily reached an appalling degree. The malady resisted every kind of treatment and appeared to be universally fatal. Its causation baffled the investigations of the local medical staff, and it began to be feared that the whole population might be doomed.

*Suggestions for Preventive Measures.*

4. On the assumption that the disease was of a contagious character, Lord Lansdowne, in April, 1902, directed that all patients should be isolated, with due regard to the sentiments of the natives. The Uganda Chiefs were requested to take the necessary steps, and some rather perfunctory attempts at segregation were made. The native population was not, in those days, under the degree of control which has since been exercised over them, and, in many cases, the attempts of the Government to adopt the proper measures were resented. The people of Buvuma declined to accept directions as to segregation, while the Baganda simply drove their sick into the bush, there to die of starvation or to be devoured by wild animals.

*Proposals for a Segregation Camp in one  
of the Sesse Islands.*

5. In May, 1902, Colonel (now Sir James) Sadler reported that over 20,000 people had died in Busoga alone, and that the disease was spreading rapidly. Towards the close of that year, it was proposed to segregate all persons suffering from sleeping sickness in one of the islands of the Sesse group, and Buvu was chosen for the purpose. Colonel Sadler, in a despatch to the Foreign Office, gave details of the plan, and estimated that an expenditure of £1500 would be required for buildings, and that the annual cost of the station for staff and maintenance would amount to about £5200. He anticipated no reluctance on the part of the natives to send their sick to the island. It should be borne in mind that, when these recommendations were made, the disease was believed to be of an infectious or contagious character, and it was hoped that the segregation of those affected would prevent the spread of the epidemic. Colonel Sadler's scheme received the approval of the Secretary of State, and preliminary arrangements were being made for carrying it into effect, when he was informed that the Royal Society had offered to send out a Commission to enquire into, and report on, the disease. It was decided to await the arrival of the experts, and the preparations at Buvu were arrested. By the middle of 1902, the deaths from sleeping sickness numbered over 30,000, and in Busoga, Kyagwe, and the Sesse Islands the mortality was spreading with alarming rapidity.

*Royal Society's Commission.*

6. In July, 1902, three Medical Officers, Drs Low, Christy, and Castellani, sent by the Royal Society, arrived in Uganda and at once commenced their investigations. A laboratory was placed at their disposal in Entebbe, and every facility was afforded to them for the bacteriological study of the disease. Towards the close of the year two of these gentlemen returned to England, but the services of Dr Castellani, who appeared to be on the track of an important discovery, were retained for a further period of six months.

*Discovery by Colonel Bruce of the Agency  
of the Tsetse Fly.*

7. Through the instrumentality of the Royal Society, the services of Colonel (now Sir David) Bruce were also enlisted for the investigation of sleeping sickness, and he, with Mr Nabarro as his assistant, arrived in Uganda in February, 1903. On the 28th of April he announced that he considered the disease to be due to a kind of trypanosome conveyed by the *Glossina palpalis*, a species of tsetse fly. This announcement indicated that Europeans could no longer consider themselves immune from infection, and caused much consternation. Tsetse flies abounded to such an extent along the whole of the Lake shore that any attempts at their wholesale destruction appeared to be hopeless. The theory propounded by Colonel Bruce was strongly supported by the fact that the disease was almost everywhere confined to the localities infested by the fly, and there was every reason to believe that any cases which were found in places further inland, had been contracted by the victims during visits to the Lake shore. The fly-belt could be defined with considerable precision, and the area of danger was rarely found to exceed a distance of more than a mile or two from water.

*Suggestions for the Elimination of the Tsetse Fly.*

8. It was soon ascertained that tsetse flies specially favoured places where there was abundant shade, at the edge of the water. It was suggested that the elimination of the conditions favoured by the flies might result in driving them away, and experiments in that direction were carried out along the foreshore of Entebbe. The results were most satisfactory, and in a few months the European settlement was practically freed from tsetse flies.

9. Unfortunately the shore along the whole of the northern coast of Lake Victoria is bordered by a dense forest growth, and the cost of clearing is so great that operations on a very large scale appeared to be impracticable. In order to drive away the fly completely, it would

not only be necessary to cut down the forest but also to remove all bush and to keep the land perfectly clean. The resources at the disposal of the authorities only permitted of such work being done on a comparatively small scale, and, during 1903 and 1904 it was restricted to the immediate vicinity of Entebbe.

### *Progress of the Disease.*

10. Colonel Bruce's discovery seems, for a time, to have almost paralysed all efforts at repressing the spread of the disease among the natives. The people absolutely refused to leave the fly-infested localities on the Lake shore, and displayed a remarkable fatalism. Buvu, the island selected for the Segregation Camp, was found, like all others of the Sesse group, to be swarming with tsetses, and all idea of carrying out the original scheme seems to have been abandoned. In the meantime the disease raged unchecked. By the end of 1903 the deaths numbered over 90,000, and the Lake shores were fast becoming depopulated. Whole villages were completely exterminated, and great tracts, in Busoga, which had formerly been famed for their high state of cultivation, relapsed into scrub and forest.

### *White Fathers' Mission Refuge.*

11. During 1902, a hospital, or more properly speaking a refuge, for those afflicted with sleeping sickness was established by the "White Fathers" Mission at a spot called Kisubi, about 10 miles from Entebbe. Even at the time when the disease was believed to be highly infectious these missionaries collected as many of the sufferers as their means permitted them to maintain, and nursed them with much devotion. Various remedies were tried but all without avail, and every single patient perished. During five years the White Fathers maintained an average of nearly a hundred inmates in their refuge, and a pathetic commentary on their work is the fact that their cemetery contains nearly 500 graves.

12. The work of the White Fathers among the sick was comparatively no more than a mere drop in the ocean, and the suffering and mortality continued unabated. The natives declined to believe in the agency of the tsetse fly, and the sick, in all stages, being permitted to remain in the infested radius, provided an ever-increasing source of infection for the flies. Millions of tsetses thus became inoculated and proceeded to transmit the disease to those who might still be unaffected.

*Bacteriological Studies by Lieutenants Gray and Tulloch of the Royal Army Medical Corps.—Death of Lieutenant Tulloch.*

13. Towards the end of 1904, Lieutenants Gray and Tulloch, of the Royal Army Medical Corps, were sent out by the Royal Society to replace the scientists who had first come out, and during the ensuing year they worked steadily at the bacteriological investigation of the disease. Lieutenant Tulloch unfortunately fell a victim to his devotion to duty, and died of sleeping sickness in July, 1905.

*Spread of the Disease into Unyoro and the Nile District.*

14. In November, 1904, Mr Wilson, the Acting Commissioner, reported to the Secretary of State that the disease had made its appearance in Unyoro, on the shores of Lake Albert, and at several places on the bank of the Nile. He believed that the fly would be found all along the banks of the river right up to Bor, and stated that no preventive measures appeared to be discoverable. A few weeks later, the Medical Officer in Unyoro reported 300 deaths. Captain Greig, an Officer of the Indian Medical Service, who had been associated with Colonel Bruce, travelled down the Nile, and reported the presence of tsetse flies almost as far as Gondokoro.

*Arrival of Professor Minchin.*

15. In January, 1905, the Royal Society, in view of the alarming spread of sleeping sickness towards the Sudan, recommended the engagement of the services of an experienced zoologist who would investigate the natural history of the tsetse fly and of other biting insects which might also prove to be the means of transmitting the disease. Professor Minchin was selected for this service, and arrived in Uganda in April, 1905. He pursued his researches during eight months and then returned to England.

*Removal of Laboratory from Entebbe.—Royal Society decided to send out no more Investigators.*

16. In March, 1906, Dr Moffat, the Senior Medical Officer, represented to the Commissioner that the location of the laboratory for the study of sleeping sickness was undesirable in Entebbe. He stated that a number of monkeys, rats, and other animals, artificially infected with trypanosomes, were being kept on the premises, and that tsetse flies, used for experimental purposes, sometimes escaped from the laboratory and were found in the houses of European officials in the neighbourhood. He therefore strongly recommended the removal of the laboratory to a convenient place at some distance from Entebbe. Dr Moffat's views were accepted, and the Imperial Treasury authorised the expenditure of £2900 for the erection of a properly equipped laboratory on a site about two miles distant from the town. The buildings were completed in May last, but have never been occupied. Lieutenant Tulloch developed trypanosomiasis in March, 1905, and was accompanied to England by his colleague, Lieutenant Gray, and the original laboratory in Entebbe was closed. It was hoped that other Medical Officers would have been forthcoming to carry on the studies of Drs Gray and Tulloch, but in the Earl of Elgin's despatch of 19th July, 1906, I was informed that the Royal Society being of opinion that the prosecution of therapeutic researches, with a view to the discovery of some effective remedy for

sleeping sickness, could best be carried out in Europe, no further investigators would be sent out to Uganda. I was, however, directed to maintain the new laboratory in commission, so that it might be available for future investigations.

*Scheme for Extended Investigation.—Funds granted by the Sudan Government.*

17. Reports received from Busoga and other parts of the Protectorate during 1905 indicated that sleeping sickness appeared to be rapidly spreading in the neighbourhood of Lake Kioga, and it became evident that more extensive researches were urgently needed. On the recommendation of the Royal Society, a scheme for an extended investigation was adopted, and six Medical Officers were specially appointed in this connection. Dr Hodges, who had already been much identified with enquiries into sleeping sickness, was entrusted with the organisation of the scheme, and his subordinates were instructed to enquire specially into the distribution of the tsetse and of other biting flies; to note the spread of the disease; and to encourage the natives, as far as possible, to adopt such preventive measures as might be practicable. In view of the bearing of these investigations on the interests of the Sudan, a grant of £1000 towards expenses was made by the Egyptian Government. The six Officers were distributed in the various districts of the Protectorate, and their observations have been of considerable value. *Glossina palpalis* were found in large numbers in the interior of Busoga on the banks of rivers and in swamps; also on the shores of Lakes Albert and Edward. There are not many rivers on the banks of which tsetse flies are not found in abundance, and almost the whole length of the Nile, in its course through Uganda, was found to be badly infested.

*Great Mortality.*

18. It appears from such statistics as are available that the mortality from sleeping sickness has been on the following scale:

In 1900 there were 8430 deaths; in 1901, 10,384; in 1902, 24,035; in 1903, 30,441; in 1904, 11,251; and during 1905, 8003. This total of 92,544, however, only represents the loss of life during six years in the Kingdom of Buganda alone. The mortality in Busoga, where statistics have not been available, has probably been quite as great if not greater, and if we also include the deaths that have occurred from sleeping sickness in Unyoro and the Nile District, it may be taken that the total mortality from this scourge in the Uganda Protectorate up to the end of 1906 considerably exceeded 200,000.

*Depopulation of the Sesse Islands.*

19. The decrease in the number of deaths in the Kingdom of Buganda in 1904 and 1905 is not believed to have been due to any diminution in the virulence of the disease. In my report to the Earl of Elgin, dated 23rd November, 1906, I wrote: "The natives have been almost completely wiped out everywhere along the Lake shore, and in the islands the mortality has been even more appalling. Buvuma, for instance, which a few years ago was one of the most thickly populated and prosperous of all the islands, counted over 30,000 inhabitants. There are now barely 14,000. Some of the Sesse group have lost every soul; while in others a few moribund natives, crawling about in the last stages of the disease, are all that are left to represent a once teeming population. It might have been expected that, even though the negroes showed inability to grasp the theory of the transmission of disease by the agency of insects, the undeniable deadliness of the countries immediately bordering on the Lake shore would have induced them to flee from the stricken land and to have sought in the healthier districts inland a refuge from the pestilence that was slaying them by thousands. An extraordinary fatalism, however, seems to have paralysed the natives, and while deplored the sadness of their fate they appear to have accepted death almost with apathy, and to have preferred to perish in their old surroundings rather than migrate to countries where the conditions of life might possibly be uncongenial."

*Professor Koch's Researches.*

20. In September, 1906, Professor Koch, accompanied by a highly qualified staff of assistants, arrived in Uganda, for the second time, with the intention of continuing the researches which he had commenced two years before. He established himself on one of the islands of the Sesse group, where the disease raged with terrible virulence, and seems to have devoted himself specially to the discovery of curative methods. The Professor appeared to place considerable reliance on the beneficial results of atoxyl in large and repeated doses. The first effects of this drug were so promising and so evident that the natives of the Sesse Islands flocked to him in hundreds, and he and his assistants were worked to the limits of their endurance. It is needless to say that the Uganda Administration were only too glad to offer Professor Koch cordial help in any direction, and that the Officers of the Extended Investigation Commission worked in perfect harmony with their distinguished German colleagues. Dr Hodges noted the effect of atoxyl on Professor Koch's patients, and was inclined to share his hopes as to the curative value of the drug. He pointed out to me, however, that, in view of the protracted duration of the disease and the variety of its phases, some years would have to elapse before any cure could be considered as permanent.

*Résumé of Results of Investigation.*

21. The investigations that were carried on in Uganda, during 1903-4-5 and 6, resulted in the collection of a considerable amount of information concerning "sleeping sickness," which, in my despatch to Lord Elgin above quoted, I ventured to sum up broadly under the following heads :

(1) That, prior to the outbreak of the disease, tsetse flies were quite as abundant in Uganda as they are now, but that no ill-effects seemed to attend their bites.

(2) That the disease, generally speaking, is almost always transmitted from a sick person to a healthy one by the bite of a tsetse fly (*Glossina palpalis*).

(3) That sleeping sickness may, in some cases, be transmitted from an infected animal, but that the risk from such a source is almost *nil*.

(4) That the presence of even a single diseased person in a locality infested by tsetse flies may entail the infection of the whole community.

(5) That the disease, so far, appears to be incurable.

(6) That a tsetse fly is able to retain the power of infection for a limited period. Some experts give a limit of two days, others 14, while others consider the limit to be undefined.

(7) That a more or less extended period elapses between the bite of an infected fly and the appearance of the characteristic signs of the disease.

(8) That there are no authenticated instances of the transmission of the disease from sick persons to healthy ones in districts where the tsetse fly is not found.

(9) That the tsetse fly is nearly always found in the near neighbourhood of fresh water, where the vegetation is luxuriant and shade abundant. That they are only found where those conditions exist, and that the infested belt is a narrow one.

(10) That the flies quickly abandon places where, through the clearing of vegetation, the conditions favoured by them are removed.

#### *Theory on which action was based.*

22. On the assumption that our deductions were correct, it appeared to us that the tsetse fly was the indispensable link in the chain of infection, and that only by the elimination of that link could the spread of the disease be checked. It was therefore plain that we should either try completely to exterminate all tsetse flies, or else remove all infected persons from fly-infested areas.

23. Owing to the extraordinary abundance of the fly not only on the shores of the great Lakes but also on the banks of all the principal rivers, the wholesale extermination of tsetse flies appeared to be a hopeless project. The alternative measure seemed, however, to be within the power of the Administration, and by placing all sick

persons beyond the reach of the tsetse, we hoped to prevent the flies from procuring the means of further infection. Assuming the dicta of the experts to be correct, the insects would, after a comparatively short period, be incapable of transmitting the disease, and they would become no more dangerous than they were before sleeping sickness had appeared in the country.

## XI.

EXTRACTS FROM REPLIES OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS, ETC., TO LETTER FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA REGARDING THE ESTABLISHMENT OF ADVISORY AND LEGISLATIVE COUNCILS.

From the Honourable Mr P. C. Lyon, C.S.I., I.C.S., Chief Secretary to the Government of Eastern Bengal and Assam, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Home Department.

CAMP DACCA, 14th March, 1908.

SIR,

I am directed to reply to your letter No. 2316, dated Simla, the 24th August, 1907, on the subject of Advisory Councils, and the measures to be adopted for the improvement of Legislative Councils.

2. Opinions have been called for from a very large number of officers and others, and their replies are submitted as an appendix to my present letter. These replies show an extraordinary amount of difference of opinion in the views held by the officers and gentlemen consulted. The Lieutenant-Governor finds himself unable to agree entirely with any single adviser, though there is much which he admits is entitled to consideration in a large number of the opinions which have been submitted. At the same time, the constitution-monger will find in these opinions ample support for almost any scheme which he may wish to put forward, but the Lieutenant-Governor has no wish to dabble in constitution-making experiments.

In the absence of experience, a large number of the proposals are of the nature of a leap in the dark, and it is impossible to place any great reliance on the opinions of those who suggest them as to the effect which is likely to follow from their adoption. Under these circumstances, the Lieutenant-Governor considers that the necessity of very cautious measures, and of following approved and tried lines, is clearly indicated. It will be extremely difficult to withdraw privileges which have once been given, and it seems, therefore, of the utmost importance to advance with extreme care and by only very gradual steps.

3. It seems to Sir Lancelot Hare that the problem will be best dealt with by first fixing certain essential conditions, and laying down the principles which must be observed. He would then indicate how he would apply those principles. He will reverse the order adopted in the Government of India's letter, and proceed from the lowest local bodies to the Supreme Councils, instead of dealing first with the Government of India's Councils.

4. The first essential which appears to the Lieutenant-Governor is that laid down in the letter under consideration, namely, that it is absolutely necessary for the Government to retain a majority in its Legislative Councils. It has been suggested by not a few officers that Government need not insist upon this numerical official majority, but in this view the Lieutenant-Governor does not at all agree. The first necessity of Government is that it must be able to govern. It is not enough that Government should be able to veto. It must, when necessary, be able to pass such legislative measures as it considers to be absolutely necessary in the face of any opposition which may be brought against it. It may be hoped that it will rarely be necessary for Government to exercise these powers, but have them it must. It is possible to give an example. The recent legislation in connection with the unrest could never have been passed in the teeth of a popular assembly, and such cases may recur. For instance, the Lieutenant-Governor is clearly of opinion that legislation will be necessary to fix the responsibility of newspaper editors and printers, and to give power to confiscate presses and newspaper stock under certain circumstances,

and to prevent the scandal that the law only enables us to punish the printer, who is a mere tool. Again it is easy to see that in all sorts of questions it may be quite inadequate for Government to have the power only to apply the brake, and not to be able to supply the moving power. This power of a majority in Council must, no doubt, be exercised with the greatest moderation and statesmanlike reserve, but it cannot possibly be dispensed with.

The suggestion that Government officials might be given double votes, or a possible alternative that they might be allowed to vote by proxy and not generally be summoned to the Council, must also be brushed aside as unpractical and untenable.

Sir Lancelot Hare is wholly in accord with the views of the Government of India on this matter of a Government majority, and he recognises the consequent limitation of the size of the Legislative Councils. So long as useful Government officials, who will bring to bear special experience calculated to be of value and assistance can be provided, the Councils can be enlarged so as to admit an increasing number of non-official members representing special interests. It is possible that some relief might be afforded to Government officials by allowing their absence when only non-contentious matter is to be brought before the Council.

The argument that is advanced that unless some power is given to the non-official representatives in Council people will not be willing to come forward and advise because they cannot be sure that their advice will be adopted, cannot be accepted. Such a position is wholly untenable, and if the power on the part of the non-official members to enforce their advice is a necessary condition of legislative assemblies with non-official members, then such councils must be abandoned, lamentable as such a result would be.

Before leaving this subject, Sir Lancelot Hare would observe that even the Extremists do not probably contemplate making the Government merely ineffective. It seems to be rather their intention to transfer the Government to themselves. It is certain that if they could succeed in this endeavour, they would not allow, any more than the present Government would allow, their

power to be blocked in any eventuality. The only way that it seems to be possible for the Indian voice to get more effective representation of the kind asked for is to take more Indians into the Government, and this is being done quite as fast as they are showing capacity for such employment.

5. The next point which His Honour considers it necessary to decide is whether there is any real demand for democratic representation on European or "Manhood Suffrage" lines. Sir Lancelot Hare is of opinion that there is no true demand for anything of the kind. Even the Extremists only appeal to such methods in the confidence that with their superior organisation and intelligence they would be able to manipulate the elections to suit themselves. It is not difficult to raise a racial antipathy or hatred by slander, or misrepresentation, but this is a very different matter from establishing a confidence on the part of the masses in the integrity of the Extremists, and a belief that they can look for a better government at their hands than from the present Government. In this Province the Muhammadans have a very profound distrust of the Hindus, whom they see at every turn exploiting them for their benefit, whether as landholders, as mahajans, as money-lenders, or in every turn of life, where the Muhammadans are, so far as the Hindus find it possible, shut out from lucrative employment. The principal weapon,—the boycott of European goods,—is an intensely selfish method by which the agitators compel the poorer people to pay the cost of the pressure they wish to bring to bear upon the Europeans, and it is carried out by tyranny and oppression, and utterly regardless of the cost to the poorer classes, who are made to pay. The Hindus frequently also treat the Muhammadans with great contumely and contempt.

Sir Lancelot Hare considers it a wise measure to widen the Councils by admitting representatives of additional and hitherto unrepresented interests which are of admitted importance, and who have expressed their wish for representations. He does not, however, consider it necessary to move in advance of such expressed wish. It is also his opinion that, where such interests are admitted to representation, it is desirable as far as possible that

the representatives should be self-elected, rather than nominated by Government. As to the manner of representation and the election of their representatives, he would be inclined as far as possible to allow the interests concerned to follow out their own methods, and would only interfere so far as may be absolutely necessary in order to assure fairness or to meet the case of a dead block. Thus for instance, in regard to trade representation, in this province there was at first only the Narainganj Chamber of Commerce, and they were allowed to elect a representative. Now the Chittagong Chamber of Commerce has been started, and other Chambers may be started at other large centres, such as Chandpur and Sirajganj. Each Chamber as it comes into existence and proves its weight and importance may claim a share in the one member which is all that at present can be given to trade. If they arrange to combine their interests and elect a common representative on a fair basis, Government need not interfere. It is only necessary to interfere if an important section of the interests is being denied representation by those who are already in possession.

It would be far better to allow each important interest as far as possible to work out its own system of representation, and so leave this matter to follow out its own natural development on its own lines, rather than to fetter it unduly by arbitrary rules which might be unsuitable, and which would hamper the natural growth of association of those holding similar interests. The importance of these considerations comes into view when we consider how, for instance, the landed interest of this Province should be represented. Instead of forming artificial electoral colleges, such as suggested in the letter under reply, or laying down rules as to the amount of land revenue or road cess which must be held to qualify for a vote, Sir Lancelot Hare would prefer to allow the self-constituted landholders' associations to frame their own rules for the selection of representatives, only reserving the right to interfere and frame rules if the interest itself is unable to come to a fair and equitable agreement.

6. The Lieutenant-Governor has considered whether the Municipal and Local and District Boards Councils of this Province should be elected on a revised system

such as that suggested in the letter under reply. On the whole, he is of opinion that it is not necessary to form electoral classes or colleges on the basis of race, caste or religion, or on the basis of occupations, such as landholders, cultivators, traders, and professional men. These proposals are put forward in the interest of minorities who might otherwise be excluded and receive no representation. In Eastern Bengal, where the Muhammadan voters largely exceed the Hindu voters, it is not necessary to adopt such a measure in order to protect the Muhammadan voters, and it does not appear that the Hindus are at all desirous of such a measure. The Hindus have, under the present system, secured a more than proportional share of representation, and though it is true that certain Muhammadans have expressed their views in favour of such a measure, it is easy for them to protect themselves if they wish to do so by attendance at the voting poll. It is due to the apathy of the Muhammadan voter that he has not secured representation in proportion to his numbers, and it would seem better to advise him to show more activity in exercising the powers that he possesses than to protect him by such a measure as is under consideration. It may be further noticed that the adoption of such a rule would certainly be held by the Hindus to be a measure adverse to themselves, and in the absence of any very strong demand by the Muhammadans for such protection, it does not seem to the Lieutenant-Governor advisable to adopt such a measure.

7. In regard to the division by occupations, there is only one Municipality in the town where a trade occupation is very inadequately represented, and its fuller representation appears to be a measure of considerable importance. This Municipality is Narainganj, where the income of the Municipality is principally derived from the business premises of the jute traders. Here it would, in the opinion of the Lieutenant-Governor, be fair and reasonable that the jute interest should have special representation, and some proposal to secure this may have to be submitted, but in ordinary Municipalities and District and Local Boards no division by occupation appears to be necessary. The Lieutenant-Governor is, therefore, not in favour of making such a change as has been

suggested. Nor does he think it necessary to raise the limit of taxation which will qualify for a vote. The limit is certainly extremely low, but it does not appear that any serious consequences have resulted. It might, perhaps, be desirable that powers should be given to the Local Government to deal with any case of corruption or bribery at an election which might be found to arise.

8. I am next to consider the enlargement of the Legislative Council of this Province. The Lieutenant-Governor considers that there are several interests which should receive further representation. The official membership could be increased by five members, and this would be as much as this Government could conveniently spare for the purpose, but this number could be supplied from Commissioners and heads of Departments and Secretaries not already in the Council, and would form a valuable addition to the strength of the Council.

The interests which require more representation in this province are the Muhammadan interest, the landed interest, the tenant or rayatwari interest, tea and trade, and a fuller or more frequent representation of the District Boards and Municipalities. As regards the tenant interest, this is not yet organised, and it can only be represented by nomination. It is exceedingly difficult to find a representative nominee.

There are not wanting signs that other interests will force themselves on the notice of Government. Such are the interests of the lower Hindu castes, as, for instance, the Namasudras, who numerically represent by far the larger number of Hindus, who are beginning to organise, and who have submitted class representations to Government. The Assamese again are in interest somewhat apart from other interests in this Province. Unfortunately they have at present no immediate representative, as their division is not the one at present represented in Council by District Boards or Municipalities under the system of rotation, and this has caused some dissatisfaction. It will generally be well to give them special representation in the years when they do not secure representation by rotation.

9. The definite proposals which the Lieutenant-Governor puts forward are that the nominations under

Rule II of Government of India Notification No. 3339, dated Simla, the 16th October, 1905, should be augmented as noted below :

*Group A (Municipalities).* One more representative.

*Group B (District and Local Boards).* One more representative.

*Group C (Associations of landholders and others).* One more representative.

At present the Provincial Muhammadan Association of Eastern Bengal and the Eastern Bengal Landholders' Association exercise the privilege in turn. The Lieutenant-Governor would give them each a representative.

*Group D (Associations of Merchants).* One more representative.

At present the tea and jute trades share one representative between them. The Lieutenant-Governor would give a representative to each.

The Lieutenant-Governor would add one representative to the two at present reserved for nomination under Rule III of the same Notification.

10. Next, to consider the Imperial Legislative Council. The Lieutenant-Governor accepts generally the proposals contained in the letter under reply. As regards this Province, one member would be elected by the non-official members of the Provincial Council, one member representing the Landholders' Association of Eastern Bengal, and one representing the Provincial Muhammadan Association. He would permit the Landholders' Association and the Provincial Muhammadan Association in the first instance to make their own arrangements for electing their representative. One official representative of this Province would presumably also be placed on the Council.

An important interest which ought to be represented on the Imperial Council is the tenant interest, but in the absence of an organised tenants' association, this can only be supplied by direct nomination.

Other important interests which the Lieutenant-Governor would be glad to see represented on the Imperial Council would be the tea and jute industries of this Province, which are represented by the Chambers of Commerce and the Tea Association, respectively.

In this Province, Eurasians do not constitute so large a body as to be entitled to separate representation, but they might combine with other provinces through the medium of recognised Eurasian Associations.

11. To return now to the question of Advisory Councils. The Lieutenant-Governor approves of Advisory District Councils, but they should be, in fact, what their name implies, and should consist of persons invited by the District Officer to assist him with their advice. They should represent all important interests in the district and their selection should, as far as possible, be made by the Associations representing those interests with the approval of the District Officer. They should have the right of interview at fixed and suitable times, and of privately addressing the District Officer in the interests of their constituencies, but should have no right to insist on collective discussion of any subject at an authorised meeting. The District Officer would also fix the times and dates for every meeting. The District Officer should have full power to decide on the subjects for discussion at such meetings, and fix the agenda for every meeting, though anyone would be at liberty to suggest to the District Officer subjects for discussion at such meetings.

Honours could be conferred on the members of such a council, who might be titled "District Councillors" or "District Privy Councillors" and they might be exempted from the provisions of the Arms Act.

12. As regards a Provincial Advisory Council, the Lieutenant-Governor is rather doubtful whether such a council could be very easily got together. The expense and labour of attending would be considerable if members came from distant places and it is clear that the meetings of such a council could not be very frequent. Possibly one representative from every district council might be elected by the members of the district council and would be willing to represent the special interests of his own district. Representatives of other interests might also be invited to attend. The members of the Legislative Council would form the nucleus of such a council.

13. As regards the Imperial Advisory Council the representatives from this Province would not be very

numerous, say, 6 or 7, or perhaps fewer—out of the 40 members other than Ruling Chiefs. The Landholders' Association, the Provincial Muhammadan Association, trade and commerce, the tea and jute industries of this Province could furnish members for such a council, and if more representatives were required the Provincial Advisory Council and the District Advisory Councils would put forward other persons for nomination by the Viceroy.

14. As regards the discussion of the Budget in the local council, His Honour is in agreement with the remarks in paragraph 33 of the letter under reply.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

P. C. LYON,

*Chief Secretary to the Government of  
Eastern Bengal and Assam.*

## XII.

### MINUTES OF EVIDENCE TAKEN BEFORE THE DEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE TO ENQUIRE INTO AND REPORT UPON BRITISH FORESTRY.

FRIDAY, 25th April, 1902.

PRESENT :

Mr MUNRO-FERGUSON (*Chairman*).

Sir J. F. L. Rolleston, M.P. ; Mr E. S. Howard, C.B. ; Professor W. Schlich, C.I.E., F.R.S. ; Colonel Frederick Bailey, R.E. ; Professor J. R. Campbell, B.Sc. ; Mr J. H. Lewis, M.P. ; Mr George Marshall ; Dr W. Somerville.

Mr REGINALD H. HOOKER (*Secretary*).

Mr ALEXANDER PITCAITHLEY, Forester, Scone,  
Perthshire, called, and examined.

*Chairman.*—You are Forester at Scone ?—Yes.  
You think that it is impossible to give any perfectly

accurate results of growing timber?—There has been no record kept, as far as I am aware, anywhere.

And you think those records are very necessary?—It is very necessary to have an accurate idea.

But in spite of the want of records you think there is sufficient evidence to show that timber growing in many cases has paid very well?—There is abundant evidence everywhere.

And you give two illustrations from Scone?—Yes.

It is within your knowledge that in other properties very good returns have been made from land which was comparatively valueless for any other purpose?—Yes.

These examples you give, however, are unusually good ones?—Yes. I may say that the management in Scone has been an exception, too. Forests in Scone generally have been always under comparatively good management compared with some other estates.

The soil is good for trees?—Of course, but the soils are variable. The mixed plantations of hardwoods are on very good soil.

Is there any evidence to show whether these trees have been protected from ground game in their youth?—I do not think at that time the ground game was a nuisance in Scotland. I think that rabbits hardly existed 90 years ago.

You can hardly say that now?—No. There were none in Scone anyhow 90 years ago.

But with very few exceptions, you would say that all over the country woods are bad?—Miserable.

To what cause do you mainly attribute the condition of the woods?—Bad management, or the want of knowledge of good management. That is the main reason, but there are other reasons. About 30 or 40 years ago a better price was given for pit props than is given now, and that induced many people who needed money to realise as much of their woods as possible, and, in the absence of advice from managers, it was done, with the result that they were doing damage when they thought they were doing right. That was an inducement to over-thin. I am not referring to Scone just now, but to my experience on other estates.

I suppose also that in many wood districts of the

country, where the land is occupied by agriculture, and yet peculiarly suited to the growth of timber, the proprietors are very often in the least favourable position to find money to plant—that is, over a great part of the Highland area the proprietors have less resources and the greatest amount of suitable land to cultivate?—That is so.

You do not think the timber area will increase very rapidly if it is left to the resources of the proprietors?—It occurs to me that before we increase our area we ought first to properly manage the areas we have. There are great areas in the Highlands and other parts of Scotland nominally under a crop of trees, and we do not want at once to acquire further land until we do something with the land we have already got. It occurs to me there is a great deal to be done on areas which are nominally now under wood.

And, therefore, you attach great importance to an instruction forest?—That is the first step, I think.

That is the most necessary thing of all?—To begin with.

More necessary even than theoretical training?—Yes; I think it must go hand in hand. Practical training is not of much use without the theoretical, neither is the theoretical without the practical.

What is your view of the best method by which the two can go together? Would you have a Forest School?—A Forest School is very necessary, but whether the theoretical training should come first I do not know. I think the practical training is the first thing we should try and get. There are other things besides growing trees that a forester requires to know. In dealing with private owners' land, there are other things, such as the general management of the estate. He must have a thorough understanding of his position or future position as a forester on the estate before he gets stuffed up with theoretical ideas. He is very apt to have something to do with the management.

If you wished to train a young forester for a head forester now, you would begin with him as a boy, under a forester on a well-managed estate?—Yes, as a lad. Boys are not much use. Until a young man's opinions are formed, he does not know what he desires. Many

boys do not know what they intend to do. I think a man must have his mind made up as to his profession. They must be taken very young.

When he was competent to do his best in an instruction forest you would send him there for a time?—Yes, to a course of theoretical training.

Then I suppose he would have to earn enough to keep himself in food and clothes?—Yes, that is my idea. I have not given the thing any great thought, and I have no means of knowing what would be the most suitable way of working out the theory. I only know that such instruction is entirely necessary. I speak from experience; I know the want of it myself. I had no theoretical training, and I have felt the want of it.

Have you not got some young men at Scone now?—We have adopted that plan. Lord Mansfield has arranged that when I take a young man on, I do so on the understanding that he is to stay three years before he leaves. He can leave at any time, but I tell him he must not expect assistance if he does leave, and I find it works very well. The young man, knowing that he is thought of and looked after, comes to Scone. During the time that there has been a complaint as to want of labour, I have had no difficulty in getting young men. They are always willing to come, and want to come.

And they wish, as a rule, to get an education there?—Yes, that is their idea.

Are they well enough educated to become head foresters?—The majority of them, I think. They are a superior class of young men that I get.

Do they take every advantage of any instruction that is given to them?—Yes, they appeal for it.

And any experimental area or instruction forests should have demonstrations in the growth of timber, in its manufacture, and transport, and in all the departments of the forestry business?—Yes.

Do you think a head forester should be able to work up his own timber?—He ought to have the ability of doing so. It is not always necessary, possibly. In certain districts, where there is keen competition—such as where we are situated—I think it is not necessary to

go to the expense of plant to work up the timber. We get the full value of our timber by selling to the timber merchant, and I think in our case it does very well.

Are you responsible for the woods at Scone?—Yes.

Have you any method of working them, or do you just make a report year by year what you intend to do?—I make up an estimate from year to year, the proposals for work done during the year, and report on the work done for the previous year, and the cost. I keep a record of it all.

I see you think it would be a great advantage to woodlands if warrens were formed?—That is our greatest grievance, the rabbits.

What is the wood-land area at Scone?—Nominally, about 7000 acres, but they are not all fully cropped.

Under good management you think that land making less than 10s. an acre would do better under wood?—Certainly, if it is suitable for a timber crop.

You would acknowledge that there is a great deal of land which pays very well at present, grouse rents, and you say yourself you think you have enough to do for some time to come in making the existing wood-land perfect?—That is my idea.

Is Perthshire a good centre for a Forest School?—I should think it is the best for Scotland, for it is the most convenient.

Are many foresters trained in Perthshire?—I think the majority come from Perthshire. The English foresters mostly all come from Perthshire too.

There are a very large number of foresters bred there?—Yes. And they go to all parts of Britain.

And you think that foresters, as a class, are fully capable of taking advantage of instruction, and fully alive to the deficiencies of the training that they receive at present?—The majority are. There are a few who do not think so.

Do you think they would profit by any facilities?—Undoubtedly.

Do you think there is any revival of interest amongst factors and landowners in forestry generally, or do you think things remain as they were?—I am afraid they are very much as they were. At least I cannot say I

have observed, except in certain districts, any great improvements.

*Professor Campbell.*—How many men do you employ on the 7000 acres?—I have also the general estate work to supervise, and my men are not altogether employed in the forest. They do other estate work as well, fencing and draining. Therefore, I could not give you the number.

*Mr J. H. Lewis.*—We have had it in evidence that in regard to the land in England and Wales, which might be perhaps profitably afforested, difficulties have arisen owing to grazing rights which the owners possess on those lands. Could you tell us to what extent that difficulty would be an obstacle in Scotland?—I do not think it would be felt. I cannot speak authoritatively, but that is my opinion.

Those rights do not exist in Scotland to the same extent that they do in this country?—Not to the same extent.

*Professor Campbell.*—They are sheep farms?—Yes, and are let on lease mostly.

*Professor Schlich.*—You said in your evidence that one of the reasons why a good many of the woods in Scotland are in an unsatisfactory condition now, has been brought about by the fact that at some previous time they cut out the best trees for pit props to make money. Do I understand you correctly?—That is quite right. I have done it myself.

And you are also of opinion that with proper skill and knowledge in those who have the selection of the crop for certain particular soils and situations, and for the future management of the woods, the ultimate profits would be considerably greater. You also say in your statement that you now find, with very few exceptions, all over the country gappy woods, stunted growth, and short coarse stems standing far apart. For these reasons, you think it essential that greater facilities should be given for education in forestry?—Yes. There are scarcely any facilities in outlying districts. I should say it is essential to give facilities without saying “greater” facilities.

If at a previous period proper facilities had been given, you think this state of affairs would probably not have come about?—Certainly not, or they ought not to, anyhow.

In other words, you recognise the full importance of adequate means of acquiring forestry education?—Yes.

You have yourself now obtained one of the prominent positions amongst Scotch foresters or wood managers; but, I suppose, it has taken you a great many years to arrive there?—Rather!

How many years?—About 25.

If you had had in your youth opportunities freely available for studying a combination of theoretical and practical instruction in forestry, do you think you might have sooner arrived?—A man is better for having had experience in other things besides forestry before he gets a place of trust. He may have the ability, but I do not know that he could exercise the duties of a trust without being well tried in this world first. I do not believe in putting young lads, even with all their knowledge, into places of trust.

I do not want to put a young lad into your place, but I mean to say that the knowledge of forest management which you now possess has taken you a great many years to acquire?—Certainly, and it is not all acquired yet.

Might you not have acquired the same knowledge in a very much shorter time, if you had had proper means of instruction at the beginning?—That is so.

And you also think that improved forestry instruction is required in order to improve the existing foresters?—Yes.

And when you have done that, the extension of forests will come of itself?—Yes.

You will see it by the results?—Yes. Any information we do possess has been only acquired during recent years, and has been mainly due to men like yourself or other writers, who have put the facts before us. In my young days we had nothing to read; there was no literature, and, certainly, no place that we could go to to get an example or see what things should be done. Things are a little altered. The Scottish Arboricultural Society has taught us a great deal.

Did you go to the Continent with that society?—No, I had not the pleasure.

Do you think a young man or a young lad ought to

begin practically under a competent manager like yourself?—I think so.

That is the best plan?—Yes.

And then should come further study when he has had some acquaintance with the practical work?—That is so.

*Colonel Bailey.*—I notice in your memorandum that in respect of the general ignorance prevailing, you specify certain matters, for instance, that the forester who has not had any special training does not know the extent of draining necessary, nor the species to grow on various soils, nor at what distances to plant; and he is not even always reliable in valuing timber; he does not understand anything about under planting, nor about the diseases and pests which forests suffer from. Do you find this state of ignorance pretty general?—Yes. It is general everywhere.

And it is due to the fact that there have been no means of acquiring information?—There have been none whatever.

You ascribe some of the very light crops of trees you have on the Scone estate, to the treatment they received?—Yes.

You say it is entirely due to neglect of the plantation?—I have a report on the plantation 80 years ago, and it says that the wood was destroyed for the want of thinning and proper management.

Was it not a fairly common expression a few years ago to speak of any plantation that had not been thinned as having been neglected?—That was so.

When a man said his plantations were neglected, he meant that they had not been thinned?—That they had not been destroyed.

With regard to the cutting down of immature woods when a good price was offered, that is probably largely due to the want of any scheme of management?—It was due entirely to lack of money.

Do you think the cutting of young woods for pit-props might have been avoided, if there had been a scheme of management?—Yes, I think it might.

I mean if there had been a scheme laying down what the cuttings ought to be at different periods, a scheme of management showing that in each year certain fellings

were justified and proper?—It also meant that those who had the management might be ignorant that they were doing any harm to the woods. I mentioned that case to illustrate that I, as a forester, was never questioned as to the necessity of thinning.

*Professor Schlich.*—There is a well-known highly-placed, German forester, the late director of the forest school at Minden, who does it at the present moment, who says that at a certain age you must cut down the best trees. The rest of the German foresters think he is mad.—We have plenty of foresters in Scotland who still advocate the Scotch system.

*Colonel Bailey.*—It has been suggested that a State area might be obtained for purposes of instruction. Do you think that would also act usefully in informing landed proprietors as to the profits that might be derived from their wood-land?—Certainly.

If they could see an object-lesson before them, how the timber could be grown on certain soils and in certain climates, and grown profitably, would this not have a good effect in inducing them to take more interest and care, and spend more money on their woods?—That is the principal effect an experimental forest would have.

Is it not within your knowledge that a great many foresters at the present day hold very diverse views as to the applicability of what we have come to call the Continental systems to our own country?—They are all at sixes and sevens.

Many men say that these systems may be all very well in Germany and France, but they are wholly inapplicable to our country?—Yes.

You say in your statement that there is no chance of settling the disputes and discussions about the application of Continental principles to this country, and no models to which foresters can shape their management?—That is so.

I see you wind up your note by saying that “Under our system we have produced an article of inferior quality that can only be used for certain purposes as a third or fourth rate timber, when, under other treatment, it might excel any foreign timber, and certainly could be produced in greater bulk on less ground than that on which

we grow our inferior timber." Do you feel satisfied that we could grow as good timber on our own land as can be imported into the country, if we went the right way about it?—We could grow a better timber than is at present imported. A poorer quality of timber is now imported than formerly.

*Sir John Rolleston.*—You think there is a good deal of land that would grow timber better than corn or mutton?—Much.

Was it you who said that land which would only make 10s. an acre or less would be better growing timber?—I believe there is plenty of land drawing over 10s., but I should make 10s. a limit. I believe plenty of land drawing over that would be better planted when there is much building and fencing to do.

*Mr Marshall.*—I think you mentioned that you would rather advise people to improve some of the badly managed existing woods than go in for planting larger areas?—I mean to improve existing woods as a first step, to be followed later on by other things. If we could show that our woods are better the other would follow as a consequence.

How would you do it—by acquiring certain areas and planting them in the same way? Would you plant young trees amongst old ones?—I do not believe in mixed planting, or rather, underplanting.

Would you go in for natural regeneration at all?—With ground game it is impossible.

Do you know the Black Wood at Rannoch?—I have been there.

That is a very badly managed wood?—It is not managed at all.

There are a few very fine specimens of Scotch fir there?—Yes, where the wood was originally dense they are very good.

There is a certain amount of natural regeneration going on there, and there is rather a dense growth of young fir trees coming along in places; have you noticed that?—No; I have not seen anything good there.

I would not for a moment say it is good. We had it in evidence yesterday that most of the young foresters, inexperienced foresters, in Scotland, could be trusted to

measure standing timber to get at the cubical contents. Have you found they could be trusted to do that.—Not in my experience. In fact, there are comparatively few old foresters who can be trusted to measure standing timber.

That is what I thought, but we had it given in evidence that it was a common thing for the foresters to value it.—It is done, but I do not know that it is done properly.

You would not say that they measure standing timber accurately?—I do not think they do.

Then you were saying that it would not be necessary for young foresters to be instructed in the conversion of timber very much because you thought it was better to sell the timber to the middleman and let it be carried away?—Not always, but in some cases.

In Scone itself do you keep any sawmills?—Yes, for estate purposes.

It would be necessary, then, that the young foresters who were coming along now should know something about that part of it?—Yes. Certainly. Because they may ultimately land in a place where it will be necessary to manufacture timber, and they must have the ability to take that duty upon themselves if required.

*Chairman.*—I suppose it will be still more rare to get the foresters to tell you what the cubical contents of a certain area of wood is, or whether the amount of wood on the ground is excessive or deficient?—Experience is our only guide now.

But the number of men who can do that is small?—Yes, that is my experience.

Then you say you do not believe in mixed plantations. Is that because they are much more difficult to grow and require much more experience?—The reason I do not believe in them is that I have not yet been persuaded. I have not seen anything to persuade me that it would be judicious. I am referring to the underplanting of these plantations. When a plantation gets to be over-thinned, I think it is best to clear it out.

I mean by mixed plantations different varieties that happen to grow well together—mixed trees in a plantation. You may have several varieties of trees growing together in the same piece of ground. Would you object

to that system?—Certainly not. It is sometimes necessary, but to what extent we do not know.

We have had it in evidence that coniferous wood is what there is the greatest shortage of. Do you find coniferous woods do very well in your country?—Excellently.

If woods could be mortgaged, and a regular system of felling formed part of the schedule to the deed of borrowing, it would be impossible in that case to cut woods before the time at which it was arranged to do it? —It would.

If you could mortgage the growing timber, and you had a plan of regular fellings attached to the deed or mortgage, you think that would get over the difficulty?—Yes.

### XIII.

#### MINUTES OF EVIDENCE TAKEN BEFORE THE DEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE ON SIGHT TESTS.

FRIDAY, 9th December, 1912.

##### PRESENT :

The Right Hon. A. H. D. ACLAND (*Chairman*).

Sir Arthur Rücker, F.R.S.; Mr Raymond Beck; Captain Thomas Golding; Professor Francis Gotch, F.R.S.; Mr Edward Nettleship, F.R.C.S.; Mr J. H. Parsons, F.R.C.S.; Professor J. H. Poynting, F.R.S.

Dr WILLIAM WATSON, F.R.S.,  
Mr S. G. TALLENTS,  
*Secretaries.*

Dr ANDREW FREELAND FERGUS called and examined.

*Chairman.*—I understand you have been in ophthalmic practice in the city of Glasgow for nearly 30 years, where you have been full surgeon to the Glasgow Eye Infirmary for 20 years?—Yes.

And you are now the senior member of its staff?—Yes.

For the last 15 years you have taught a very large number of the students passing through the University of Glasgow in the subject of ophthalmology?—Yes.

And your class usually numbers about 50 students per annum?—Yes, on that subject.

Amongst other things, as a young man you were for six months in Lord Kelvin's laboratory?—I was. As a young man I had a fairly good training in laboratory work. As an undergraduate, I was for six months in the laboratory of Lord Kelvin, and was for a year a class assistant to Professor John Gray McKendrick. After graduation I spent a considerable time in the physiological laboratory at Utrecht, and on my return to Glasgow I spent four years in the physical laboratory of the Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical College. For a short period I gave courses of instruction on physics to medical students.

I think you have had a good deal of experience in yachting at sea?—Yes, all my lifetime. I have for many years spent a great part of my leisure at sea, for the most part yachting in the Western Highlands. I have invariably been my own sailing-master, and I am acquainted with the ordinary navigational duties required for pilotage on the west coast of Scotland. From my earliest boyhood I have been in the habit of handling boats in the waters of the Firth of Clyde, but within the last 20 years have very frequently sailed the west coast of Scotland, going as far as Cape Wrath, Harris, and Stornoway. That has involved a great deal of night sailing in all conditions of weather and in all conditions of luminosity; and therefore I may claim to have some expert knowledge as a navigator, as well as some elementary training in physics and in the work of a physical laboratory. It seems to me there are at least four functions of vision, which are of importance to the navigator, namely:—(1) His power of distinguishing colours, (2) his visual acuteness, (3) his form-sense, (4) his light-sense.

You distinguish between visual acuteness and the form-sense?—Yes, although these two terms are regarded as synonymous in all text books of ophthalmology, with which I am acquainted, and by all ophthalmic surgeons,

with whom I have spoken on the subject. So far as it meets the views of the Committee, I should like to make a short statement on each of the four heads. About 15 years ago I published a paper in the Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, in which, I think, I conclusively proved that many colour-blind persons, as far as colour-sense is concerned, can navigate with safety. I have a copy of that paper here. I have never said, and I have never believed, that all colour-blind people are safe. I think, where there is a diminished light-sense, as well as a defective colour-sense, that probably the danger is great. I still adhere to the argument expressed in that paper, and have restated it in an article which appeared in the Glasgow Medical Journal for June of this year.

When was your attention first drawn to colour-testing?—When I was in the laboratory of Donders, about the year 1882. Professor Donders was at that time engaged in an endeavour to prove the truth of the Young-Helmholtz theory of colour-vision, and a great part of my time was spent in working with him at this subject. One thing struck me very forcibly even at that time, and it was that a considerable number of people, who had passed quite satisfactorily the ordinary tests for colour-vision, came very badly to grief when they were tested with the differential spectroscope.

*Professor Gotch.*—What were the tests?—The tests were signal lights.

What were they?—Ordinary railway red and green lights. That was before we had them in hand in the laboratory to pass those tests. By a mechanical arrangement, it was possible to make any portion of the lower spectrum of about the same luminosity as another portion of the upper one, so that the element of the difference of luminosity was largely eliminated. When this was done, a number of people, who had passed the ordinary tests, were pronounced to be colour-blind. These experiments convinced me even then, that the pigment is not the sole factor in estimating colour, for it was quite obvious that people, who had Daltonism, had been perfectly able to distinguish green, red and clear lights as used in everyday life. The question which seemed to be

a pressing one was the limits of safety as regards Daltonism. The safety of the general public in travelling by sea or land is, of course, paramount ; but on the other hand there was the very pressing question, more urgent in those days than it is now, as to injustice being done to men who had gone to sea in good faith, having passed the Board of Trade examination and received tickets of competency. All of a sudden the Board of Trade turned round and said, that their own examinations had not been sufficient, and that these men must retire from the profession. I could not help thinking that, if the amount of this defect which they possessed was not present to a dangerous degree, they were being very hardly dealt with, and in any case should be compensated.

*Sir Arthur Rücker (in the chair).*—You hold no theory of colour perception, I think ?—That is so, and in my opinion a mistake was made in accepting the Young-Helmholtz theory. In the report of the Committee of the Royal Society, as well as Sir William Abney's monograph, we read of such things as red-blindness and green-blindness and violet-blindness. Now the plain fact is, that these are all supposititious conditions, about which no one living knows anything. One thing is pretty clear and that is, the experiments of Mr Burch have tolerably well disproved the so-called theory of Hering, but they have not confirmed the Young-Helmholtz theory, in so far as he predicates the existence of four so-called primary colour sensations. For me, a colour is a mental condition, closely allied to a certain wave frequency. I predicate nothing more. I have Sir William Abney's book here.

I think we are acquainted with his writings.—I will refer to that with your permission. One important reason why I do not accept Sir William Abney's book as authoritative, is that, if his diagrams represent fact, then colour-blind people are all but universally safe. There is the diagram to which I refer (*handing book to Sir Arthur Rücker*). The port light of a vessel is taken from about the C line of the spectrum, and the starboard light is taken from between E and F. In Captain Abney's diagrams for green-blindness and red-blindness and violet-blindness, these two portions of the several spectra differ absolutely from each other, and consequently, if they be

true, a green-blind man, a red-blind man, and a violet-blind man are absolutely safe for purposes of navigation. I produce a copy of Sir William Abney's diagram to show the truth of what I mean. In addition to the case of Trattles, I have come across several persons who are colour-blind, and who have navigated or been on the look-out for many years.

Are you able to give details in regard to this?—Yes. In my paper already referred to, one case is given in detail. I have found others. Indeed, the Board of Trade statistics, which were supplied to me for some years, confirm this statement. Again and again officers have been rejected at the higher examinations for their colour-sense; these gentlemen having navigated for many years and not a single accident having been attributed to them.

Are there any statistics available?—So far as the statistics furnished by the papers to which I have access are concerned, they show a complete immunity from accident of many persons rejected for colour-blindness. To take one example: take the report issued on the 31st August, 1894. It included a period of 15 months. From that report we learn that six men, who held Second Mate Certificates, were rejected, their average of sea service being eight years. Similarly, eight men who held First Mate Certificates, having an average of 14 years' service, were rejected. Four Masters who came up for colour examination were rejected, and that with an average of 24 years' service. No mention was made in these reports of these officers ever having been in a collision, and I cannot help thinking that, if it had been possible to prove that any one of them had been in an accident as a consequence of his defective colour-sense, much capital would have been made out of it.

What are your conclusions with regard to this?—So far as these statistics are concerned, they support my conclusion, that most colour-blind people are safe. One other line of evidence is also available. We have round the coasts of the United Kingdom many thousands of fishing boats, and, so far as I am aware, the colour-sense of the men on board these boats is not tested, nor indeed any of their other visual functions. Between 4 and 5 per cent. of the men are said to be colour-blind, which means

that, out of every thousand boats, at least 40 are in the charge of colour-blind people, and therefore liable to accident, if colour-blindness is a very real danger at sea.

Are there any records of accidents and loss of life consequent upon defective colour-sense?—There is no record of accident at all commensurate with this state of affairs. It is probably not wide of the mark to say, that there is scarcely such a thing as a well authenticated case of one life having been lost from a defective colour-sense; although I repeat that I have never said that all colour-blind people are free from danger. Three questions still remain to be discussed as regards colour:—they are (1) If it be admitted that a man suffering from Daltonism can distinguish colours, how does he manage to do it? (2) What tests are suitable to ensure the necessary safety of the public without doing injustice to the candidate? (3) What are the limits of safety? It has always appeared to me that in distinguishing lights differentially, what is called the intrinsic luminosity has a great deal to do with it. No one can see the lights as used at sea, without being aware that their intrinsic luminosities are very different. The intrinsic luminosity is mentioned by most writers on Light, such, for example, as Edser, page 17 of his book on Light for Students, and also by Heath.

What would be your opinion, as to the power of colour-blind persons to distinguish between the lights of a ship?—I think it depends upon their having a very accurate perception of the differences of luminosity, at any rate from a qualitative point of view. It is possible, although I think improbable, that the different thermic effects may have something to do with the matter. As a matter of fact they do speak of the cold and the hot ends of the spectrum.

How far are you satisfied with the existing tests?—The only tests which satisfy me are the practical tests. You never can test, from a navigation point of view, the colour-sense properly in a laboratory. The conditions there are never the same as at sea. Therefore the practical solution which I would give to this question is, that a candidate for a certificate of competency as an officer must produce from the various masters, with whom he

has served during his apprenticeship, certificates to say that he has reported lights properly.

How do you consider the laboratory tests compare with the actual weather conditions?—I think it is essential that an officer of the watch should be able to interpret lights in all conditions of weather thoroughly well; but it is not essential for this purpose, that he should be able to pass all the specially devised laboratory experiments for the examination of colour-vision. Probably the nearest approach which we have to sea conditions in laboratory testing is some such apparatus as the lamp devised by Dr Grossman of Liverpool. If a man passes that, he is quite safe for sea work. In this lamp you have pieces of glass similar to those employed in the construction of the port and starboard lights.

*Sir Arthur Rücker.*—I do not think you need give us a description, because we have actually seen it.—Very well. Some such apparatus as that, is, in my opinion, the best means of testing candidates in a laboratory or examination hall, if you are going to test them there at all. The best test, however, is a record of the facts, as to whether he has or has not been able to recognise lights in all conditions of weather at sea. If satisfactory evidence is obtainable on this point, I would pass him. If there is no evidence, or if the evidence is unsatisfactory, I would test him with some such lamp as the one just described.

I understand you regard Holmgren's wools as unsatisfactory?—Yes, because the specimens usually employed differ so much in saturation. So much is this the case that sometimes two skeins of wool, which have essentially the same pigment as the basis of their colour, may appear so different to the ordinary observer, that, if a candidate were selecting them as being the same colour, he would at once be rejected. I have repeatedly got artists with a highly educated sense of colour to make selections from these wools, and I have never found that one of these artists made a selection which would satisfy a Board of Trade examiner. A person with keen perception of colour may see tints in a skein of wool, which other people do not; and it is quite conceivable that, with such a crude test as Holmgren's wools, a candidate who had naturally

a very perfectly developed colour-sense might come to grief.

How many artists have you tested in that way?—Four or five, at any rate.

And not one of them would have passed the test?—No; they would not have passed the Board of Trade examiner, unless the particular examiner had also an intimate knowledge of colour pigments.

We have tried it ourselves, most of us, at one time or another.—Well, take Mr G—— H——, who is a distinguished artist. He made a selection many years ago, when I was working at the subject. Anyone looking at it would have said, it was a perfectly monstrous selection; yet he was satisfied that the same pigment ran through the whole of them.

*Professor Gotch.*—What you mean is, that the matching goes by shades from one to another, until you get in the matching the most extraordinary combinations?—Yes; different people see different pigments in the same skeins of wool.

I understand what you mean is, that they have to match any shades which have that colour in them?—Which appear to them to be of the same colour.

This question has already been before the Committee. You mean, you may go through shades, until you finally get to something which is different?—Yes; that is what I mean. I do not regard this test with the woolls as at all satisfactory on that account. I do not think it is fair. Besides, when a man has been looking for long at the woolls, he gets very much confused among them with different pigments and different shades. Spectroscopic testing is probably less open to objection; but I have not found the differences of luminosity so great in the spectrum, as they certainly are in practice at sea, and I, for one, would not reject a candidate on the spectroscope, if there was undoubted evidence that he had been able in practical work infallibly to distinguish the three lights, the port light, the starboard light, and the masthead light.

You will agree that it is essential that all officers, on whom the ultimate interpretation of a light depends, should be able to distinguish the three lights used in navigation?—Yes, and I think the Board of Trade have

a right to demand this guarantee. At the same time it must be remembered, that a very large number of people are at sea in charge of boats, whose colour-sense has never been investigated. There is, to begin with, a whole army of fishermen, yachtsmen, men in charge of small coasting sailing vessels, men in charge of the smaller class of tramp steamers, who never have been tested at all, and yet who have never done any damage from defective colour-sense. It is no argument to say that these boats are so small, that there is no danger. A collision with a small coasting steamer, or even with a small sailing vessel, may sink an Atlantic liner. If there is any danger in colour-blind people navigating, it will not do to say that the danger is averted by having the men in charge of all large passenger and cargo steamers tested ; for even an extremely small and insignificant vessel may cause such damage in a collision to a steamer, as to sink her.

*Mr Nettleship.*—I think you said something to the effect that a number of steamers had been under the charge of untested men, and nothing had ever happened in consequence of colour-blindness ?—I am not aware of any authenticated cases.

You made a definite statement ?—Well, I will qualify it to that extent. I say I am not aware of a single authenticated case of a life being lost through colour-blindness. With such a large number of men at sea in charge of vessels, who have never been tested, and with no record at all of disasters due to colour-blindness, it is a little difficult to believe that the danger is very great.

You are of opinion that one form of colour-blindness is especially dangerous ?—Yes, acquired colour blindness. We see such cases in persons who are suffering from defective vision brought on by smoking. Not infrequently men come to the hospital to say, that their defective colour-sense does not admit of their continuing navigational duties with safety to themselves and to the public. Invariably I have found that these are cases, where we have disease of the optic nerves, for the most part due to excessive indulgence in smoking. During my whole career in an ophthalmic clinic in a seaport town, beginning with the year 1883 down to the present time, I have never known a man to come complaining of colour inability

for navigation, and found that man suffering from congenital colour-blindness. Cases of such complaint are by no means infrequent, and so far as my observations have gone, they are entirely confined to persons, who are afflicted with diseased forms of colour-blindness. I do not remember to have seen any others. Several times a year, a man will come in and say he is no longer fit for the bridge, and invariably I find it is from disease.

*Professor Gotch.*—Do you know Nagel's test for colour-vision?—No. In teaching ophthalmology to students of medicine, I have, for a considerable number of years, carefully distinguished between Form-Sense and Visual Acuteness. The difference which I make between them is well illustrated by the following example:—I take a page of print and stare fixedly at a word about the centre of a page.

What do you find as the result of that?—I find the area of distinct vision for letters is extremely limited; it includes only a few degrees of angular displacement, and forms what I have called the "Field of Visual Acuteness." Now, although I look steadfastly at one particular word, I am quite conscious of all the different objects in the room. For the most part, I can recognise their forms quite well. I take, for example, numerous objects out of my pocket, and put them to such a distance at the side, that a line drawn between the word of print, at which I am looking, and the first nodal point of my eye may have an inclination to each other of as many as 70 or 80 degrees. I still can recognise the objects perfectly. The power by which we read type I call Visual Acuteness, and it may be said to be limited to that part of the field of vision, which in space, corresponds with the macular area of the retina.

*Sir Arthur Rücker.*—You differentiate that from what you call the Form-Sense?—Yes. The other power which I have for distinguishing objects, the images of which are formed on those parts of the retina, where the visual acuteness is practically nil, I call the Form-Sense. That is how I have put the matter for many years to my students. It is obvious that for such parts of navigation, as require the reading of charts or of tide tables or the keeping of a log, or the reading of indicators of any kind,

a certain degree of visual acuteness is necessary. Navigational duties on the bridge, for the most part, require a good form-sense. In view of certain cases, with which I am familiar, and of certain experiments, which I have made, I am not able to fix upon any standard of visual acuteness required for navigation. Certainly a man must have sufficient visual acuteness to be able to read charts easily, with or without a correction, but if he has that, in my opinion he is tolerably safe for the look-out on the bridge. Thus, at present I know a man who is nearly blind of one eye from cataract, and whose visual acuteness is not greater than  $\frac{1}{18}$  in the other eye ; and yet that man has navigated for the past eight or nine years an express passenger steamer without any hitch. I have met several cases very similar to this.

A year ago, you made an interesting experiment on yourself, I understand ?—Yes, I happen to have a hypermetropic astigmatism against the rule of about 2 dioptries, and habitually wear a correction to that extent. I was standing on Wemyss Bay pier ; and in front of the glasses, which correct my refraction error and give me approximately  $\frac{6}{5}$  visual acuteness, I placed a pair of convex pince-nez of 3 dioptries, giving me thus a myopia of about 12 inches ; yet, with that arrangement, I could perfectly clearly see the location of Innellan perch  $2\frac{1}{2}$  nautical miles away, and the pier at Craigmore, although its distance is something like  $5\frac{1}{2}$  nautical miles from Wemyss Bay. It was quite obvious that here the form-sense, and not the visual acuteness, came into play ; yet I have no hesitation in saying, that I could, with that arrangement in front of my face, have navigated to any part of the United Kingdom. I could pick up the buoys on the patch situated at more than a mile from the quay with the utmost ease. In view of these facts, I am not prepared to fix any limit of visual acuteness, as being necessary for the duties of the look-out.

A man who is going to navigate must have some visual acuteness ?—Certainly a man who is going to navigate must have sufficient visual acuteness as to read and write ; but, so far as my observations show anything, they prove that a man may have a fair amount of refraction error, and still be competent for work at sea.

Probably a large majority of officers on the bridge who are over 40 years of age have not got anything like  $\frac{6}{6}$  of visual acuteness in either eye. Emmetropic eyes are in the minority. Most men on the bridge have a certain amount of hypermetropia which they can correct perfectly well by accommodation as long as they are young ; but soon after 40, if not previously, the power of accommodation goes and we imagine that very few men who are over that time of life will be found on the bridge who have got anything like  $\frac{6}{6}$  of visual acuteness.

Do you personally have any trouble in picking up an object at sea ?—Personally I have never had the slightest trouble at sea in picking up any object, and yet the visual acuteness of my right eye when uncorrected, is only two letters of  $\frac{6}{18}$ , and that of the left only one letter. The important point then in navigation seems to me to be not so much visual acuteness as the form sense which involves the sense of projection and, so long as a man has that form sense and sense of projection, he is perfectly safe. I have no hesitation in saying that when I am fitted with a glass which gives me two or even three dioptries of myopia I am quite capable of navigating nearly as freely as when my eyes have no correction. It is not a matter of visual acuteness ; it is largely an affair of projection, and that very much depends upon what I call this form sense.

Would you assign any degree of visual acuteness for candidates ?—Under these circumstances I cannot assign any degree of visual acuteness which the candidate ought to possess. The whole question is as to his ability to recognise ordinary objects. Here too, the testimony of the officer, with whom he has served, would be most valuable ; and if there be any doubt in the case, the Board of Trade should insist on his going to sea with some officer, in whom they have confidence, and that officer reporting as to whether the candidate's sight is sufficient to enable him properly to pick up objects at sea.

What would you say in regard to this matter, respecting the persons already at sea and in charge of boats ?—The same line of argument also holds, as in the case of colour, concerning the numbers of persons who are presently at sea and in charge of steamers, fishing boats and all kinds of smaller craft, who have never had their

sight tested at all. Amongst these people there is probably the same average amount of refraction error, as exists amongst the same number of landsmen; and yet the record of disaster is by no means great. Even a fair amount of myopia will not in any way interfere with the sense of projection, and as long as the person has that, and a good light sense, he can perfectly well locate the position of any number of objects relatively to each other.

You think that high degrees of refraction error are objectionable?—No doubt, especially if they are associated with disease of the eye such as disease of the choroid, or retina; but so long as a man can distinguish clearly objects at a certain distance, say, that he can pick up a buoy at the distance of a mile, or another vessel at a matter of 3 or 4 miles, I would hold that man to be safe for purposes of navigation. It is not a question of Snellen's scale at all; it is a question of the man being able infallibly and without hesitation to locate the position of certain objects, and to have a clear idea of what they are. I personally have navigated more or less for the last 20 years, with a visual acuteness which would not enable me to pass any of the Board of Trade's present tests. Further, it is to be remembered that on the bridge an officer has always beside him a pair of glasses, with which he can at any moment approximately correct his hypermetropia or myopia.

There is no function of vision which you regard as of greater importance to the navigator than the light-sense?—That is so. Probably what I have called the form-sense depends on the light-sense; but, whether this supposition is true or not, the light-sense is of cardinal value in navigation, and in my opinion a good light-sense is one of the essentials of safety. I called attention to this subject in a paper which I read to the Philosophical Society of Glasgow in the year 1893, of which paper I have a copy with me; and further practical experience has shown me no cause, why I should alter the conclusions at which I then arrived.

What would you mean particularly by the light-sense?—By the light-sense is meant that function of vision, by which we distinguish between different luminosities and different depths of shadows. Physiologists are in the

habit of distinguishing between the light-difference-sense and the minimum light-sense. I am of opinion that both these functions should be tested. The minimum light-sense may, perhaps, be conveniently defined, as the minimum stimulation of the retina by light, which will cause a mental perception. By the light-difference-sense is meant the smallest difference of illumination between two lights of the same nature, which will give rise to a consciousness in the person being examined, that there is a difference in luminosity.

Can the minimum light-sense be tested?—The minimum light-sense can easily be tested by various pieces of apparatus. One of the best is that of Foerster, called the light-sense box. In testing the light-difference-sense, two lights of equal intensity are selected. One is gradually diminished and the other increased in brightness. The person being examined is asked to indicate the precise point at which he is aware of a difference of luminosity. Chibret's instrument is one of the best yet invented for the purpose of this examination. There is also a piece of apparatus devised by myself, a description of which can be obtained in the paper already referred to, which gives fairly good results. Probably some other form of apparatus is required, because these two pieces of apparatus are only of use for lights of considerable intensity. They are not suitable for testing the differences between two deep shadows, which is the thing required in testing the light-sense of men, who are to navigate in narrow waters. With a defective light-sense, a navigator will experience the greatest difficulty in many of the duties of the bridge. In dark weather he will be quite unable to make out a land fall, or on a dark night in narrow waters he will be quite unable to see the land sufficiently well to enable him to navigate.

Have you known any instances of this?—The following incident well illustrates the importance of a good light-sense. Early last spring on a very dark night I was sailing along the east coast of the island of Bute. As the wind was rising from the north-west, I deemed it advisable to anchor before getting out of the lee of the land. I knew of an anchorage in five fathoms of water abreast of a church. The lead began to give me five fathoms of water,

but, wearing my correction, which gives me  $\frac{6}{5}$  visual acuteness, I could not distinguish objects on shore. I asked a friend, who was with me, if he could make out any buildings; and before long he replied that he saw quite distinctly a building, which he took to be a church on the land. I took off my spectacles and at once saw the building indicated. The important fact of this test is, that with my natural eyes, which have scarcely  $\frac{6}{18}$  of visual acuteness, I could see the object at once; with my glasses on, which give me  $\frac{6}{5}$ , I could make absolutely nothing of it.

You think the same sort of thing obtains when a person with a moderate degree of refraction error goes along a dark road at night?—Yes. If the person is in the habit of wearing his or her correction, the glasses are generally taken off; for the individual sees his or her way along the road better without them than with them. I have also met one or two gentlemen who have slight refraction errors, and who invariably, for night motoring, take off the glasses which correct them. A similar kind of thing is illustrated by the fact that, for night work, most chauffeurs take down the glass plate in front of them. The fact is, that a piece of glass in front of the eye reflects so much of the light, that, where the total incident amount is small, the deduction of the reflected portion much interferes with the possibility of vision. Invariably I take off my glasses on a dark night when looking out for land or for buoys or similar objects, and I have no great difficulty in such conditions in seeing them as well as a normally sighted man, although my visual acuteness is scarcely  $\frac{6}{18}$ .

What conclusions do you draw?—From these practical experiences I have come to the conclusion, that visual acuteness is of comparatively small importance for navigation, and that the form-sense is all important. It is certainly not visual acuteness, but form-sense, which enables a man to pick up buoys and all other marks used in navigation.

## XIV.

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE TAKEN BEFORE THE  
ROYAL COMMISSION ON MINES.

WEDNESDAY, 27th June, 1906.

## PRESENT :

Lord MONKSWELL (*Chairman*).

Sir Lindsay Wood, Bart.; W. Abraham, Esq., M.P.  
(Rhondda); F. L. Davis, Esq.; Enoch Edwards,  
Esq., M.P.; T. R. Ellis, Esq.; J. S. Haldane, Esq.,  
F.R.S.; Robert Smillie, Esq.

S. W. HARRIS (*Secretary*).

Mr MALCOLM DELEVINGNE called and examined.

*Chairman*.—I believe you are the head of the Parliamentary and Industrial Department of the Home Office?  
—That is so.

And that is the Department that deals with mining questions?—That is so.

Now will you deal with the question of shot-firing?—The use of explosives in coal mines is now regulated by General Rule 12 of the Act of 1887, and the Explosives in Coal Mines Order made by the Secretary of State under Section 6 of the Act of 1896, dated 26th December, 1902, as amended by some subsequent Orders on points of detail. I presume the Commission will have copies of these Orders before them. Roughly, the general effect of the provisions of the Rule and Order is that in dry and dusty and fiery mines only explosives which have passed the Home Office test may be used, and special precautions as to examination for gas, watering, mode of firing, etc., are prescribed. In addition, certain general precautions applicable to all coal mines are laid down by the Explosives in Coal Mines Order in regard to detonators, which have been found a fruitful source of accidents both in and out of the mines. The statistics of explosions caused by shot-firing since the first Order of the Secretary of State came

into force after the passing of the Act in 1896 show a considerable decrease. A table will be handed in to the Commission showing that. I might add that the Secretary of State at the present moment has under consideration the question of prescribing additional precautions by a fresh Order under the Act of 1896 with regard to the mode of firing shots in dry and dusty and fiery mines, especially the prohibition of the use of safety fuses except such as have passed a prescribed test. He also proposes to lay down additional precautions to be observed in connection with electrical firing and with regard to examination for gas before a shot is fired. That Order is now under consideration, and the terms of it have not yet been settled, but it will probably be issued quite shortly. Further, I might state that a Departmental Committee of the Home Office is now engaged in inquiring into the safety of certain classes of explosives which are known as non-detonating or slow explosives, of which the best-known example is Bobbinite. I presume that it will not be necessary for me to go into questions arising upon those Orders. The only suggestion that the Home Office would have to make is, I think, on a point of detail, that it would probably be desirable that all the regulations in regard to shot-firing, both those contained in the General Rule and in the Explosives Order, should, if possible, be consolidated into a single code. At present the provisions of the General Rule and the provisions of the Order to some extent cover the same ground, and it would seem simpler, if possible, to have them all in one code. The chief point which the Secretary of State would suggest for consideration by the Commission in connection with shot-firing is how far it would be possible to prohibit shot-firing in dusty or fiery mines excepting in the intervals between the shifts, and in that connection I would call the attention of the Commission to the question which has arisen as to the observance of the precaution as to watering laid down by General Rule 12 in the neighbourhood of a shot. In the inquiries into some of the more recent explosions in the South Wales District, it came out that the requirements of General Rule 12 has not been fully observed, *e.g.* the Universal Colliery Explosion in 1901. With regard to the question of

shot-firing between shifts, this was a matter which was considered by the Royal Commission of 1894, and they recommended at the end of their report, as one of the precautions which they suggested should receive the special consideration of coal owners, that the firing of shots should be carried out between the shifts, and when the majority of the men are out of the mine. They did not suggest any rule being laid down, but they put it forward as a matter for the consideration of the owners. The question came up prominently at the inquest on the National Colliery explosion in South Wales last year. Evidence was given by the South Wales inspectors on the point, and the jury, in giving their verdict, added a rider to the effect that in their opinion shot-firing should be absolutely prohibited except between the shifts, and only shot-men should be in the pit at the time. The two inspectors who were present at the inquiry agreed with that recommendation of the jury, which seems, in fact, to have been founded on the evidence given by the inspectors, and they said in their report to the Home Office that so far as regards the mines in South Wales, shot-firing when all the men were in the mine should be prohibited by legislation. The matter came up for consideration before the whole body of the inspectors at their annual meeting this year, and they passed this resolution :—"While the inspectors think the restriction is desirable in many mines in which fire-damp is given off in large quantities, and others which are dusty, they cannot at present go so far as this proposal." The Home Office would suggest that as being the most important matter which has come before them for consideration in connection with this question, and they would wish to have the advice of the Commission upon it. The Home Office would also like to mention a minor matter which will probably be brought before the Commission, and I also mention it because it illustrates a difficulty to which I should like to call the attention of the Commission afterwards in connection with special rules ; that is the question of shots which miss fire and which are a constant source of accident. I will hand in to the Commission such statistics as the Home Office has of accidents arising from miss-fire shots, and also a statement of the special

rules in force on the subject in the different districts ; that is, as to the way in which miss-fire shots are to be handled by the men and the officials. The Commission will see that the special rules show a great want of uniformity, and in some districts they are evidently quite inadequate. I think those are the only points which the Home Office wish to suggest for consideration on the question of shot-firing.

With regard to the question of the practice of miners taking home explosives, is there anything you have to say ?—It might be convenient to mention that here, although it is a little off the line of my evidence. The Home Office would wish to call the special attention of the Commission to the practice of miners taking home explosives with them and storing them in their own homes. Numerous accidents have come to the notice of the Home Office in connection with this practice. There is also the point to be considered that if the miners are allowed to buy their own explosives there is a danger of explosives of an inferior quality being introduced into the mines. That is a special danger in the case of mines where permitted explosives which have passed the Home Office test are required to be used. The Explosives in Coal Mines Order which has been made by the Secretary of State specifies in great detail the exact composition of the explosives which are placed on the permitted list ; and it is suggested for the consideration of the Commission whether, with a view to general safety and in order to secure or to assist in securing that in all cases permitted explosives of the prescribed composition should be used, it would not be desirable to require that the men should in all cases obtain their explosives from the owner. Perhaps I might mention to the Commission what the Home Office has done in this matter, and how far we have been able to carry it.

*Mr Wm. Abraham.*—I do not quite understand the meaning of taking the explosives from the owner. Do you mean that the miners should purchase their explosives from the owner ?—Yes, that is the suggestion.

*Chairman.*—Or, I suppose, from some place where it would be pretty clear that they must get some kind of explosive that was permitted by the Regulations ?—Of

course, the owner is responsible already for seeing that permitted explosives of the prescribed quality are used in the mine; but where the men purchase their own explosives there is the danger of an inferior quality of explosive being introduced.

I do not understand that. I should have thought there might be some sort of place in a mining district at which explosives could be got direct by the miners, and that they need not go to the owners for them—some sort of certified place where they might go and buy them? —Yes. That suggestion had not occurred to the Home Office in this connection, and I may point out that even if it were practicable to certify places for the purpose, it would not meet the danger caused by men taking explosives home. The action which the Home Office took in the matter was that in 1903 the Secretary of State referred the question to the Inspectors of Mines to consider whether it would be desirable to require that explosives for use in mines should be obtained by the miner from the owner of the mine only, and that the owner should provide a store for the purpose at the mine, and sell to the men the explosives they required, deducting, if so arranged between the owner and the men, the price from the men's wages. Further, where the men were required, either by the owner or under Special Rule, to bring out unused remnants of explosives from the mine at the end of their shift, whether they should not be required to return the unused explosive to the store instead of taking it with them to their homes. I may mention here that any deductions from the wages of the men for explosives purchased by them from the owner would be subject to the restrictions contained in the Truck Acts.

*Mr Wm. Abraham.*—If I understand it correctly, the suggestion is that the men should be compelled to purchase their explosives from the owner, and that the owner should be compelled to keep a stock of explosives for use?—That is the suggestion.

*Mr F. L. Davis.*—That is practically the practice to-day, is it not, generally speaking?

*Mr William Abraham.*—To some extent.

*Chairman.*—You might get into great difficulty under the Truck Act?—The only real restriction would be that

the owner would not be allowed to charge more for the explosive to the men than it actually cost him.

*Mr F. L. Davis.*—There is very great difficulty in administering that now, because he is not entitled to charge for storage. It is not merely what the owner pays for the explosive, but there is the expense of getting it up to the colliery, and there has to be a man there to store it. Should that be put into the cost?—It would be a question of the construction of the Truck Act as to whether the cost included that or not. Of course, the Home Office suggestion is entirely put forward on the ground of safety.

*Mr Enoch Edwards.*—I am not sure whether the inspectors would be at liberty to give information which I should like to have on this question, or whether the Home Office could do it. What portion of the coal is now got without blasting?—I could not give that information. I am not sure whether the inspectors would be able to give that without special inquiry.

*Chairman.*—No doubt we shall go into that question by and bye.

*Sir Lindsay Wood.*—I should very much doubt whether the inspectors would be able to tell you.

*Chairman.*—However, we can deal with that afterwards.

*Sir Lindsay Wood.*—I was going to ask you whether the Home Office draw any distinction between the men bringing explosives home, as to whether they take it with the detonators or without the detonators?—Under the Explosives in Coal Mines Order the collier is not allowed to have detonators in his possession.

Still, the Home Office recommend that they should not be allowed to take it to their homes?—You refer to the explosive?

Yes.—That is the Home Office suggestion.

*Mr Ratcliffe Ellis.*—That is prohibited now under the Explosives Act, is it not; a man is not entitled to have it in his possession?—If he obtains a police certificate he is allowed to keep a certain quantity of explosive. Might I refer the Commission to the Home Office instructions which the Commissioners have before them? At pages 17 and 18 there are the exact statutory provisions set out

in detail, and the instruction on the subject issued to the inspectors.

It is sub-paragraph 4 of paragraph 68 of the instructions : " In any premises, up to 30 lbs. of gun-powder, or 10 lbs. of other blasting explosives, and 100 detonators, if kept only for private use and not for sale ; but in the case of explosives other than gun-powder, subject to the condition that a certificate from the chief officer of police of the district has been obtained." So that with regard to any explosive other than gunpowder he could not keep it in the house at all except with a certificate from the chief officer of police ?—Yes.

*Mr F. L. Davis.*—I presume the suggestion is made on account of safety, because I believe it is the fact that certain accidents have happened by reason of men taking explosives to their own homes, and an explosion has taken place in their cottages.

*Mr Smillie.*—10 lbs. of other blasting explosives is quite sufficient to blow up the house, I think ?—Oh, yes.

*Mr Ratcliffe Ellis.*—There has been an instruction issued in Lancashire prohibiting men taking explosives to their houses, and perhaps that is the case also in other districts ?—I think the action which the Home Office has taken will appear in what I was proposing to put before the Commission. May I finish my account of the action which the Home Office has taken ? I should like to state what has happened since 1903. The inspectors, in reply to the reference of the Secretary of State, recommended that not only explosives coming under Section 1 of the Explosives in Coal Mines Order, but all explosives for use in mines should be obtained by the miners from the owner of the mine only, and that the owner should provide a store for the purpose near the mine. They thought that men's clubs might be allowed to supply explosives under the same regulations as apply to the mine owners. On that recommendation the Home Office communicated with the Mining Association, and asked them to ascertain from the local associations whether they agreed with the recommendation of the inspectors, and also whether the changes proposed would be approved by the men. We were informed by the Mining Association that the subject was referred to the local associations and replies were sent

to the Home Office in January, 1904, which perhaps I might briefly summarise. In Northumberland and Durham the owners did not object to the proposal of the Home Office, but they did not see the necessity of storing unused explosives so long as the men did not take detonators home. In Lanarkshire the owners saw no occasion for any change. In Lancashire and Cheshire the owners entertained no serious objection. In the Midlands the owners said they had no recommendation to make. In North Wales the Home Office proposal was already in force, and the owners thought that no exception should be made in favour of men's clubs, which they thought would be a source of danger. Replies were not received from the other districts. Having regard to this difference of opinion, the Home Office thought that no general action was possible at the moment, but asked the inspectors to take up the subject in their separate districts with the owners, and try to arrive at some agreement. As a matter of fact, in the majority of collieries, as the inspectors reported in 1904, workmen already obtained explosives at the colliery store. Subsequently the Home Office obtained further reports from the inspectors as to the progress which they had made ; and if the Commission wish me to do so, I could briefly give them the result.

*Chairman.*—Yes.—The Home Office last year sent to the inspectors a circular asking them the following questions : First, how far is it already the practice for owners to supply explosives ? The gist of the replies of the inspectors was that except in Scottish collieries the practice seems fairly general ; in some districts the practice is almost universal, and in all districts, except Mr McLaren's and Mr Ronaldson's, owners are said to supply explosives in the majority of cases. The second question was, What opposition would be likely to be aroused if the owners were required to supply explosives ? The reply was that in Scotland the inspectors do not think there would be much opposition from the owners, but the men are opposed to such a system, one reason given being that they now purchase from co-operative stores, in which, of course, they themselves are interested. In other districts no serious difficulty was expected, except in the case of small mines and quarries. These replies,

I should add, refer to explosives other than gunpowder. In cases where gunpowder is used, it is not usually supplied by the owner. I think that is briefly the result.

*Mr Smillie.*—Is that the report of the Scottish inspectors?—That is the report of the inspectors as regards Scotland. Since the Home Office action which I have just described, the matter has come into prominence in connection with an accident in South Wales a few weeks ago, where four people were killed in a collier's house, as the result of a collier putting gelignite, which he had brought home from the colliery, in the oven to thaw. Any requirement of this sort would necessitate legislation; the Home Office powers under the present Act are hardly sufficient to deal with the matter entirely. Perhaps it would interest the Commission if I put in a copy of a circular which the Home Office has quite recently issued to the police authorities throughout the country upon the question of their issuing certificates to miners for the keeping of high explosives in their own homes. The Home Office has recommended that a certificate should never be given to a miner unless he satisfies the police that he has a place of storage entirely under his control, and so secure at all times as to prevent the explosive being accessible to children or other unauthorised person, and that he is otherwise a fit person to have charge of explosives; and also, where the explosive contains nitro-glycerine, that he is in possession of a properly designed warming-pan and uses it during the months of December, January, February and March, and at other times during the prevalence of cold weather.

What do you mean by "satisfying the police"?—The police issue the certificates, and applicants would have to produce evidence that they fulfilled the requirements.

*Mr Ratcliffe Ellis.*—It is provided that no high explosive can be stored in the house without the certificate of the police?—That is so.

And that under no circumstances can more than 10 lbs. be stored with the certificate of the police?—That is so.

The paragraph in the Home Office instructions says: "In any premises, up to 30 lbs. of gunpowder or 10 lbs. of other blasting explosives and 100 detonators if kept

only for private use and not for sale, but in the case of explosives other than gunpowder, subject to the condition that a certificate from the chief officer of police of the district has been obtained." You may store 30 lbs. of gunpowder without the certificate of police, but the storage of 10 lbs. of other explosive is allowed only with the certificate of the police, and you cannot with the police certificate store more than 10 lbs. of other explosives. That is the meaning of that paragraph?—Yes, that is so. That is the reason why the Home Office has recently issued this circular which I have just put in.

In order to have 10 lbs. of high explosive he must have the certificate of the police. That, I think, is the meaning of the clause?—A collier can keep up to 30 lbs. of gunpowder without any permission at all; he can keep up to 10 lbs. of high explosive if he gets a police certificate.

Yes; but he cannot have the high explosive at all without the police certificate, and he cannot have more than 10 lbs. with it?—That is so.

*Mr Smillie.*—Are the Home Office going to put forward any proposals as to the lighting of two or three or more shots at once? Has their attention been called to any case in which three or four shots may have been lighted at the same time by one person and not all of them have exploded?—Yes, cases have been reported to the Home Office. I also remember a case last year in Scotland where a body of Italian miners were driving a stone drift; they lighted a number of shots at the same time and a serious accident happened, one of the party being killed by a stone projected from a shot which went off while the men were retiring. The matter was referred to the inspectors, who were of opinion that it was necessary in driving a stone drift and in sinking to fire a number of shots at the same time, but that accidents from this practice are very infrequent, and that it was not desirable to prohibit the practice entirely. Might I add, in connection with the suggestion of the Home Office as to owners supplying explosive, that a difficulty has sometimes arisen because the owner's store is at some distance from the pit's mouth, and inconvenience is caused to the men by having to go to the store in the morning and to return to it in the evening. The Home Office has

suggested that in such cases the owner might very well provide a small store or registered place at the pit's mouth, which could be opened every morning and evening for the issue of explosives and for the reception of any unused explosives which the colliers brought out of the mine. That has been done in some cases, and it has had the effect of getting over the difficulty in question. That is all I have to say upon that subject.

## XV.

CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO AFFAIRS  
IN SOMALILAND.

No. 1. From the Acting Commissioner to  
the Secretary of State.

(Received 1st September, 1913.)

COMMISSIONER'S OFFICE, BERBERA,  
19th August, 1913.

SIR,

I have the honour to forward herewith copies in triplicate of the reports of Captain G. H. Summers, Indian Contingent, King's African Rifles, and Mr C. de S. Dunn, Somaliland Camel Constabulary, on the action fought at Dul Madoba, on the 9th instant, between the Camel Constabulary and a strong force of dervishes.

I have, &c.,  
G. F. ARCHER.

Enclosure 1 in No. 1.

Extracts from Report by Captain G. H. Summers (XXVI. King George's Own Light Cavalry) on the Action at Dul Madoba, on 9th August, 1913, between the Somaliland Camel Constabulary and a Dervish Raiding Party.

*Movements previous to the Action.*

I arrived in Burao on 6th August, 1913, in command of a small party of the Indian Contingent, King's African

Rifles, as escort to His Majesty's Acting Commissioner. At about 1.30 p.m., on 8th August, 1913, a report was brought into Burao that dervish raiding parties were looting stock and burning karias (tribal encampments) in the locality between Ber (18 miles south-east of Burao) and Idoweina (15 miles south by east of Ber). The estimation of their numbers was at this time so variable as to be of little value. After a discussion on the situation between Mr Archer, the Acting Commissioner, and Mr Corfield, Commandant of Constabulary, one pony section, under its commander, was despatched with instructions to carry out a reconnaissance towards Ber and, if possible, furnish reliable information. Meantime, the remainder of the Camel Constabulary were ordered to hold themselves in readiness to move at a moment's notice. At 2.30 p.m., owing to representations made by Mr Corfield, commanding Camel Constabulary, His Majesty's Acting Commissioner sanctioned his proceeding in the direction of Ber in order to watch developments. He was instructed under all circumstances to refrain from committing himself to an engagement with any considerable force of dervishes. Should the dervishes prove to be present in large numbers, he was to attempt to gain information of their movements and withdraw on Burao. I then received instructions from His Majesty's Acting Commissioner to accompany the Camel Constabulary for the purpose of making a report to him on the general situation from a military point of view. It was clearly understood, in the presence of His Majesty's Acting Commissioner, between myself and the Commandant, Camel Constabulary, that I should not attempt to interfere with his dispositions. Mr Corfield said that he would be glad of my advice on any military points, should it at any time be required. At 3.0 p.m. the Camel Constabulary moved off from Burao, the pony section being still in advance, as before mentioned, though up to date no information had been sent back. The strength of the Camel Constabulary was 119 rank and file, including followers and the pony section (15 in number) already sent out. Of these, seven or eight Camel Sowars had to return to Burao, their camels being weak or otherwise incapacitated from keeping up. The men were armed with single-loading

.303 M.H. carbines, carrying 140 rounds per man in bandoliers and cartridge belts : 60 rounds per rifle was in reserve, carried in the saddle-bags. In addition, one maxim gun and 4000 rounds ammunition on camels were carried. With a point of two men on the road, about 300 yards in advance of the main body, we advanced in file along the road running from Burao parallel to the Tug Der towards Elka Dalanleh (due south of the Yerrowa Hills, and about three and a half miles west of Ber). The Commandant rode at the head of the main body, and I accompanied him, Mr Dunn (Camel Constabulary) remaining in rear for the purpose of keeping the main body closed up. At different points along the route retreating tribesmen gave information, stating that the dervishes in large numbers had arrived early in the morning, and, having looted and burned all the karias in the vicinity, were now withdrawing with the stock in the direction of Idoweina ; the Commandant thereupon proceeded in this direction. At 7 o'clock p.m. the force was halted on the road running from Elka Dalanleh to Der Keinleh (five miles north-east of Idoweina) in the middle of the Lebbirari Plain (about 12 miles south-east of Elka Dalanleh). At this point we were met by a man returning from the pony section, who confirmed the report of the withdrawal of a large force of dervishes with large quantities of looted stock towards Idoweina. The pony section had thus proceeded to this point and had been engaged. They had expended between 80 and 90 rounds per man, and reported inflicting considerable loss, and to this the dervishes had replied, killing two of the section ponies. After a halt of one hour we advanced on the same road at a slower pace, reaching Der Keinleh at 9 p.m. At this point the Camel Constabulary were ordered to form zariba, the camels being made to sit down in the centre. We were now only about five miles north-east of Idoweina, and could plainly see the lights of the dervish camp fires reflected on the sky on the far side of the ridge between these two places, and in the course of the night occasional shots were heard coming from that direction. Mr Corfield now held a consultation with his interpreter, and a headman of the local section of the Dolbahanta tribe ; he was informed that at least 300 Dolbahanta tribesmen, armed

partly with rifles and partly with spears, would be available at daybreak on the following day to take part in an attempt to regain the looted stock. The pony section had now returned to the main body, confirming the report of their action with the dervishes, and further reporting that the dervishes were encamped at Idoweina with over 2000 footmen, all armed with rifles, 150 horsemen, and very large quantities of looted stock. Mr Corfield had now posted groups in the bush, about 30 yards distant, in front of the entire face of his square, and had mounted the maxim gun in the corner, pointing in the direction of Idoweina. He had also despatched parties of " Illalos " (tribal scouts) to reconnoitre the dervish camp at Idoweina. He now consulted me as to whether I thought it was most advisable to make a night attack on the camp at Idoweina, or to wait till daybreak on the following morning, and to move out and place himself across the line of withdrawal of the dervishes towards Kirrit and the Ain Valley. In view of the instructions of His Majesty's Acting Commissioner, I strongly advised him to content himself with making a reconnaissance of the dervish encampment, holding his camels in readiness for withdrawal on Burao, and leaving behind him patrols to give him early information of the dervishes' movements at dawn ; and I told him that, with the force at his disposal, he had, in my opinion, no prospect of carrying out a successful action against the dervishes. He was, however, clearly determined to operate against them, and decided to carry out his plan of cutting off their retreat early on the following morning, and sent a message to the Commissioner about 10.30 p.m., apprising him of his intentions. It was impossible, of course, that he could have received a reply. He ordered a certain portion of his ammunition to be issued out to the friendly Dolbahanta tribesmen. At 4.30 a.m., or 9th August, the Camel Constabulary stood to arms : Illalos reported that the dervishes were already commencing to move off on the south-west side of the ridge running from Idoweina towards the Durdab Range, and were thus moving directly on Kirrit. At about 5.30 a.m. at the break of dawn, the Camel Constabulary moved off in a similar formation to that of the day previous. We moved in a parallel direction to that of the dervishes, but

to the north-east of the ridge before mentioned, which intervened between the two forces ; the Commandant sent out patrols of the pony section to front and flanks, and a separate patrol with orders to attempt to gain touch with the dervish party. About 300 Dolbahanta tribesmen were now advancing with the Camel Constabulary. The position of the dervishes could easily be ascertained, owing to the large clouds of dust raised by the looted stock, moving parallel to ourselves on the opposite side of the ridge. We were at this time moving through open bush country in which a view was obtainable up to 300 or 400 yards in either direction. We moved forward till, at about 6.30 a.m., we appeared to be about a mile in advance of the dervishes. Here the Commandant, Camel Constabulary, gave the order to dismount, and the Camel Constabulary formed into column of sections, with the maxim gun to the front. We then moved off the track which we had up to this time been following, and proceeded in a due southerly direction with the object of placing ourselves in a position on the left, and in advance of the approaching dervishes. The maxim gun was now being man-handled in front of the column. The bush now became thicker and thicker. At 6.45 a.m. the Camel Constabulary was halted, and formed into a skirmishing line at varying intervals covering about 300 yards ; the friendly tribesmen were posted in an armed mob on the left of the line. We had now reached a locality known as Magalayer, in the neighbourhood of Dul Madoba, facing south-west and in advance of the left of the dervish force, which was now close in our vicinity. The bush at this point was very dense, and view in any direction could only, in a few exceptional cases, be obtained beyond 100 yards. The flanks of the very weak line were, therefore, not visible from the centre. The maxim gun was mounted in the centre of the line, and Mr Corfield took up his position in its neighbourhood. The camels were halted about 40 yards in rear, and the " Nos. 3," who had up to date been leading them, now rejoined their sections. I believe it was Mr Corfield's intention to advance about 200 yards further to a more favourable position where the edge of the thickest bush gave place to a more open plain, which he thought the dervishes were at this time

about to cross. He was, however, prevented from doing so by the receipt of information from his scouts that the main dervish force was advancing towards him, having apparently received due information of his proximity. I was now standing beside Mr Corfield, and volunteered the advice that he should form his force into a square, as, owing to the numbers of the dervishes, the flanks of his line would doubtless be enveloped, and he would also probably be attacked in rear. He did not, however, appear to think this necessary, and observed that by doing so the volume of his fire would be greatly diminished. The Camel Constabulary were thus committed to an action in an irregular skirmishing line in dense bush, without either reserve or flank or rear protection. At this moment lines of dervishes appeared advancing through the bush at 100 yards distant, pouring in a heavy volume of fire as they approached.

### *The Action.*

The time of commencement, 6.50 a.m., 9th August, 1913.

Almost on the first shot being fired I noticed the friendly tribesmen on our left flank immediately turn and seek safety in the bush which was in their rear; from this time they took practically no part in the engagement, but reappeared in considerable numbers after the final retirement of the dervishes, doubtless in hope of looting the bodies of the dead and wounded. I should, however, in justice to them, add that a few individuals remained in the vicinity of the action, for they sometimes returned during lulls in the fighting, and at times, more particularly towards the close of the engagement, brought in more or less accurate information as to the movements of the dervishes, which, owing to the denseness of the bush, we were unable to observe for ourselves.

To return to the Camel Constabulary, they immediately opened individual fire on the approaching dervishes. The dervishes appeared to me to advance in successive lines at varying extensions, and as each line began to give in face of the fire of the Camel Constabulary it was replaced by the one immediately in rear. By this means the attack was pressed on almost up to our own firing line. The

dervish advancing line, as I had predicted, soon enveloped our right flank, which immediately commenced a disorderly retreat to the rear instead of dropping back their flank to face the outflanking dervishes. Some of them were, however, eventually rallied, withdrew towards the centre of the line, and eventually succeeded in driving back the dervish rush. A small party of dervishes also attacked the line in the rear, but were driven back by some men withdrawn from the line to meet them. The dervishes now began to give way and retired slowly, firing continuously till they were out of view. The maxim gun, which had opened fire at the commencement of the rush, was soon silenced, owing to damage it received from dervish bullets. The first jam occurred from damage to the feed-block, and the worm of the elevating screw was also so damaged as to render the elevating gear useless. The non-commissioned officer in charge of the gun raised the cover and was unable to close it again, owing to damage to the feed-block. The fusee box was also damaged. From this time the gun was useless. Mr Corfield was shot and died instantly at about 7.15 a.m. I regret I cannot say that the rank and file of the Camel Constabulary showed any steadiness; during the early stages of the fight there were continual retirements from the firing line. On the first retirement of the dervishes a large number of men rose without orders to pursue them, and it was only with great difficulty that Mr Dunn was able to get them back to the main body. Fire discipline and fire control left much to be desired. I noticed in one instance that section volleys were attempted, but with little success. Their fire was entirely maimed and exceedingly erratic, and it was only a few of the non-commissioned officers who succeeded in maintaining any semblance of their self-control. Event followed on event in such rapid succession that I am unable to give a detailed account of every phase of the engagement. The dervish tactics consisted of a succession of determined rushes—I believe eight or nine in number and lasting a considerable time. These rushes at times came almost within touch of the small circle into which Mr Dunn managed to gather our few remaining men. At about 10 a.m., Mr Dunn and myself and our few remaining men found ourselves

surrounded on all sides by dervishes, but we had contrived to construct a small zariba formed by the bodies of dead ponies and camels : most of our wounded had been gathered within our zariba. The action continued in full force till about 11 a.m., when the dervish attacks seemed to be weakening and their fire decreasing. At 12 noon the Dolbahanta tribesmen approached the zariba with the news that the dervishes had run out of ammunition and were retreating in the direction which the looted stock had taken, and were not likely to return to the attack.

On the death of Mr Corfield, Mr Dunn behaved with constant coolness and forethought, and in the final stages of the action practically all responsibility devolved on him, as, owing to weakness from loss of blood from some slight injuries I had received, I was able to take small part in the proceedings. After midday, when we had been informed that the dervishes were retiring with their stock in the direction of Little Bohotleh, we consulted on the advisability of an early withdrawal. Some of our men, however, advised us strongly to remain for some time in our present position, as, if we retired on our remaining camels and ponies, the dervish horsemen might return and try and cut us up in the bush. At this point Mr Dunn despatched a horseman with a *viva-voce* message to inform His Majesty's Acting Commissioner of the turn events had taken ; this man delivered his message but in a garbled and alarmist form. Mr Dunn decided to hold on and eventually did not move off till nearly 3 p.m. In the meantime he sent out the friendlies and Havildar Jama Said, commander of the pony section, to assure himself of the final retirement of the dervishes, utilising the time in burying Mr Corfield's body in the zariba, and destroying camels and ponies which were too badly injured to be moved, collecting arms and ammunition, and preparing the wounded for removal. The remaining camels, which were fortunately still standing together a little distance off in the bush, were also fetched in. We found that we had with us in the zariba at the close of the engagement some 26 men fit for further action, also about 16 wounded who had to be removed on camels. Mr Dunn prepared a rough stretcher for myself, as an

attempt to mount a pony proved unsuccessful. The maxim gun saddle was taken off its own camel, which had been shot, and the gun mounted on a fresh camel for removal. I would here like to add that, if the men who remained with us in the zariba, owing to their lack of training and discipline, were not always as cool and collected as they might have been, yet their bravery was undoubted, and they could not have behaved better or have fought with more determination. I could mention the names of several individuals who behaved with conspicuous gallantry, but I leave such recommendations to Mr Dunn, who I have no doubt will see they are not overlooked, contenting myself with mentioning especially the names of Colour-Sergeant Gabobeh Ali, Colour-Sergeant Jama Hirsi, and Sergeant Jama Said. Being finally convinced that the dervishes had withdrawn, the party under Mr Dunn, with all the wounded and maxim gun, moved off from the scene of action a little before 3 p.m. Shortly after this a second horseman was despatched to inform the Acting Commissioner of our movements : this message was also sent by word of mouth and did not arrive.

#### *The Withdrawal on Burao.*

We retired slowly on Idoweina (six miles), where we knew water was to be found. We reached this point without incident at 4.30 p.m. I should here mention that between the time we left the scene of the action and arrived at Idoweina we were joined by about 30 men of the Camel Constabulary. We found the water from the small waterholes had been very much fouled by the dervish-looted stock ; however, as the heat was intense and we had been without water since the early morning, liquid of any sort was the greatest relief. A new stretcher having been devised for me, we moved off from Idoweina at 5 p.m. and followed the path leading to Burao, 34 miles distant. The men who had been present with us at the end of the fight in the zariba were mounted on camels and were employed as advance, rear and flank guards. We moved on continuously but slowly throughout the night till, at 2.30 a.m., we reached the neighbourhood of Gumbur Magag, about 18 miles from Burao. Here we met Mr Archer,

His Majesty's Acting Commissioner, who, on receipt of the first verbal message sent by Mr Dunn, had moved out from Burao at sunset with such forces as he had at his disposal (20 rank and file Indian Contingent) mounted on camels, and a mob of tribesmen armed with rifles and spears, with the intention of coming to our assistance. He brought with him water and supplies and was very welcome to our now tired-out force.

After a short halt at Gumbur Magag we continued the retirement on Burao, which we reached without further incident at about 10 a.m. on 10th August, 1913. We had thus covered 40 miles since leaving the scene of the action in about 19 hours.

*List of casualties at close of action.*

British officers : one killed, one wounded.

Rank and file : 32 killed, 15 wounded (in zariba).

Missing : 31 (amongst these a few were wounded, and all rejoined the force in the course of the retirement).

*Total casualties :*

Killed, 33.

Wounded, 16.

Missing from zariba, 31.

Animals destroyed on account of injuries : 46 camels, nine ponies. Four camels captured by dervishes.

*Dervish casualties.* It is impossible to give any but the roughest estimation of the dervish losses. I should be inclined to put them down as at least 200 killed : most of their wounded they removed with them. Friendly Illalos afterwards reported that they counted the dervish dead, which were not less than 600 in number, including the bodies of 30 wounded who had died in the night and had been left at their camp at Olesan. A dervish boy captured and brought in by Illalos afterwards said that he did not know the numbers that had been killed, but that the dervishes, when retiring from Dul Madoba, had been continually lamenting the loss of so many good men.

As regards the dervish horses, this dervish boy stated that, under orders from the Mullah, they left their horses

tied up some distance from the scene of the action, and I do not think any of them were hit.

The dervishes were in total number some 2000 footmen and 150 horsemen. This number is stated by native reports to be over half the force at the disposal of the Mullah (Mahomet Abdulla Hassan). They were under the command of Ow Yussuf Abdilla Hassan, second of the six or seven brothers of whom, I believe, the Mullah is the eldest. I also understand that several of the Mullah's lesser lieutenants were present. I do not think that Ow Yussuf was present in person at the fight. I am of opinion that the numbers of the dervishes who actually took part in the fight were between 1200 and 1500 men. They were all armed with rifles and fired continuously as they attacked. Their aim was, however, erratic, or I do not think many of us would have survived. I have already described their method of attack in long continuous rushes, each rush being composed of different lines which gave place to each other automatically as they approached. Some of these rushes approached so close to our small party that I cannot conceive why they eventually retired when total success was practically within their grasp; as a matter of fact, one or two dervishes were actually killed within the zariba. I have heard it said that the fanaticism of the dervishes of old days is non-existent among those of the present. I am not in the position to oppose this statement, having no previous experience of them, but they are of a courage far in excess of ordinary Somalis and their armament is vastly superior to that of former days. I did not see a single dervish who was not armed with a rifle, and they carry an excellent home-made bandolier holding about 50 rounds. I think it was undoubtedly their intention to wipe us out, and only their shortness of ammunition prevented them from doing so. I add here an opinion, for what it is worth, that 300 steady, well-disciplined, and trained troops in proper formation, with modern rifles and a maxim gun, would have repulsed the dervishes and inflicted considerable losses on them without suffering very heavy losses themselves. I am unable to say whether they could have moved forward and cut off the looted stock, but I think it very possible.

In the course of the report it has been my duty to

make certain remarks which can only be translated as criticisms of the late Mr Corfield's actions. It is with the greatest regret that I have done so, but I take this opportunity of adding that he faced ultimate events with characteristic courage and lost his life in the thickest of the fight, directing operations with the utmost coolness and bravery. Before closing, I must ask permission to make one recommendation to the authorities, namely, of the conduct of Mr Dunn, of the Camel Constabulary, which, throughout the fight, could not have been better. He was in no way responsible for the events leading up to the action, and, when faced with the problem of extricating his party from the position in which they were situated and withdrawing 40 miles on Burao, he did so without any hitch and succeeded in getting away in good formation with due military precautions and taking with him his maxim gun and all his wounded. In my report I have merely noted down the bare facts as they struck me, and I trust I shall not be considered guilty of ungenerous criticism.

G. H. SUMMERS,  
*Captain, Indian Contingent,  
King's African Rifles.*

Sheikh,

August 15th, 1913.

Enclosure 2 in No. 1.

Report on the Action on August 9th, 1913, between the Somaliland Camel Corps and a Dervish Raiding Party.

By Mr C. de S. Dunn, Camel Constabulary.

On August 8th the Camel Corps moved out from Burao, on reconnaissance, in the direction of Ber (17 miles south-east), at 3 p.m., on receipt of the news of a dervish raid on the Dolbahanta and Musa Ismail, in the locality situated between Idoweina (34 miles south) and Ber.

The force consisted of 109 rank and file, and seven camp-followers and a maxim gun, under the command of the Commandant, with Captain Summers, 26th Cavalry, attached, and myself. The men carried 140 rounds of

ammunition per man, with a reserve of 60 rounds each, and 4000 rounds were carried for the maxim gun.

The pony section of 15 men (included in the above 109 rank and file) had been sent forward by the Commandant at 1.30 p.m. to reconnoitre.

We marched south-east in the direction of Ber. On the way—on account of information received from “friendlies,” who were hurrying in the direction of Burao, that the dervishes were in the neighbourhood of Idoweina—the Commandant decided to proceed in this direction.

We passed through a country which had evidently been recently devastated of stock, and met many wounded “friendlies.” At 7.0 p.m. we halted for about an hour on Lebbirari Plain, 12 miles south-east of Ber. Here a man belonging to the pony section returned and reported that the whole section had actually proceeded to this point, and had been in action with dervishes. He reported also that they had expended nearly 100 rounds of ammunition each, inflicting some loss, and had had two ponies killed. Then, seeing that they were largely outnumbered, they retired in good order.

Shortly afterwards the Commandant decided to move forward to Der Keinleh, about six miles further south, and to stay there for the night.

On our arrival, about 9.0 p.m., we halted, and the Camel Corps was formed up in column of sections, with the maxim gun mounted and ready for action on the left front. Military precautions were observed to guard against a night attack.

Reports arrived through “friendlies” who had been looted that the dervishes were concentrating at Idoweina, four miles distant. The lights of their fires could be seen reflected in the sky. Shots were heard during the night, though at a distance. Three tribal scouts were sent out at about 10.0 p.m. to ascertain whether the dervishes were moving. They returned at about 3.0 a.m., and reported that they were still at Idoweina.

Seventy Dolbahanta “friendlies” who arrived during the night were given 20 rounds of ammunition each out of the reserve carried by the Camel Sowars. In all about 100 riflemen and 200 spearmen joined us from the “friendlies.” The night passed uneventfully.

We stood to arms at 4.30 a.m., and marched out in a southerly direction at 5.30 a.m., in column of fours, with the maxim gun in front. I was in the rear. As soon as it was light enough to see some way, we observed the clouds of dust thrown up by the large herds of captured stock, which was by this time being driven south-east in the direction of Olesan (25 miles south-east of Idoweina).

We followed a parallel line with the object of eventually intercepting their line of retreat.

There was a range of very low hills between us and the dervishes.

The surrounding country, except for these hills, was flat, and thick with bush.

The pony section was forming the advance and flank guards.

At 6.15 a.m. two of the advance guard returned and reported that they had seen dervish horsemen. On receipt of this information, the Commandant diverted into a more southerly direction, and altered his formation into column of sections. On arriving at a place called Magalayer (six miles south of Der Keinleh), in the locality of Dul Madoba on the map, the order was given to dismount, and line was formed for action, facing the approaching dervishes.

An advance was then ordered, the maxim gun being man-handled, and the camels being led by number 3's in the rear. I was still in the rear. At the time, owing to the density of the bush, the dervishes were still invisible.

I believe it was the intention of the Commandant to advance to a position about 200 yards in our front, to the edge of the thick bush, where it gave place to an open plain, which the dervishes were crossing.

Before he could gain this point, however, information arrived from the advance guard that the dervishes were close to us on our front.

The line was therefore halted, the maxim gun being mounted in position in the centre of the line, the camels being about 30 yards in the rear. The "friendlies" were posted on our extreme left flank.

The dervishes, while still invisible, opened fire when about 200 yards to our front, at about 6.45 a.m.

The Commandant ordered me to the right flank.

The dervishes were by this time visible, and firing

became general, the maxim gun also coming into action. After a time the dervishes broke and ran back. I was at this moment towards the left of the right flank. The sepoyes on this flank ran forward, without orders, in pursuit of the retiring enemy. I went out to try and bring them back. They continued to advance, at the same time swinging their "right" round, till this flank was nearly at right angles to the centre of our line proper.

I then managed to stop them and bring most of them back to their original position. A fresh advance was then made by the dervishes, who were again driven off. Just after this I noticed that the maxim gun had ceased firing. I ran up to it and found that it had been put out of action owing to having been hit in the feed-block, and the same shot had bent the casing. Another shot had damaged the elevating gear, while a third had damaged the fusee spring box.

I then saw Mr Corfield lying on the ground, and, to my great regret, I found that he had been shot dead, the bullet having passed through his head.

We had by this time lost considerably in killed and wounded.

I am sorry, also, to have to report that at this time the "morale" of the men was considerably shaken, and many broke, not returning till after the fight.

In the meanwhile the dervishes continued to attack us on all sides, more especially on our right flank and left rear.

Captain Summers had by now come up from the right wing, and, though wounded three times, continued to advise me, and himself to fire on the enemy. He told me during the fight that he had advised the Commandant to form up in square, instead of line. The whole time he remained in action he continued to encourage the men by his example. Our force was now greatly reduced, owing to the large proportion of killed and wounded, and of men who had broken.

We formed the men up into an irregular zariba.

The rushes of the dervishes all through the fight brought them close up to us, one actually being so near as to lay his hands on the disabled maxim gun, while another was shot by Captain Summers right inside our lines.

Heavy firing continued for about five hours, and there were in all about five very heavy attacks and several lesser ones.

I twice anticipated that nothing could save the situation, but on both occasions the dervishes retired at the critical moment. Had they brought up their spearmen, nothing could have saved us.

I estimate the total strength brought against us at about 1500 men, all armed with rifles. No horsemen were used by them though they are reported on reliable information to have had about 150. Besides these 1650 men, according to the reports received from "friendlies," there were over 600 more driving the stock.

The action was virtually over by 12 noon. The reason why the dervishes eventually drew off was that they had exhausted their ammunition and had lost heavily in killed and wounded.

After consulting with my two colour-havildars, Gabobeh Ali and Jama Hirsi, I decided not to move, as there appeared to be a grave risk that the dervishes might be awaiting us in the thick bush a mile or so away, and had this been so, and had we been attacked on the march, our greatly weakened force must have been overwhelmed.

Shortly after 12 noon I sent a man belonging to the pony section to His Majesty's Acting Commissioner at Burao with a verbal message. The friendlies, who had fled at the first shot, now began to return.

I buried Mr Corfield on the spot and placed a thorn zariba over his grave.

There were 17 wounded men to be brought away and my transport resources were also much diminished. I exceedingly deplore that I was thus unable to remove the remains of Mr Corfield.

We left dead in the zariba 32 men. We also lost 46 camels and 9 ponies.

I estimate the dervish losses at 200 killed; probably this is a conservative estimate. Reports from natives put them at figures varying from 300 to 600 killed.

We finally retired at about 3 p.m., with all wounded and the maxim gun, and went to the Idoweina well, as, though this was not on the direct route to Burao, water was of vital necessity to the wounded. At this time I

sent a second verbal message to the Acting Commissioner at Burao to inform him that I was effecting a retreat. Unfortunately, the messenger's horse broke down and he never proceeded.

We arrived at Idoweina at about 4 p.m., where one man died, and at 5 p.m. we left again and marched straight through till 2 a.m., at which time we met the Acting Commissioner hurrying to our assistance with what force he had been able to collect. At this point my responsibilities ceased. I beg to draw special attention to the excellent work done by the following three men :

Ci.-Havildar Gabobeh Ali, Habr Awal.

„ Jama Hirsi, Habr Yunis.

„ Jama Said, Habr Awal.

The casualty list was as follows :

			Killed	Wounded	Missing
Officers	..	..	I	I	—
Rank and file	..	..	27	19	3
Camp followers	..	..	5	I	—
			—	—	—
			33	21	3

Total casualties, 57.

C. DE S. DUNN,

*Acting Commandant, Camel Constabulary.*

Sheikh,

*August 16th, 1913.*

## INDEXING

In connexion with a series of letters, index is the term employed to denote a formal arrangement showing at a glance the date, sometimes also the place of writing, the correspondents, the gist of each letter separately. Like the précis, the index seeks to express the contents as concisely as possible ; but the matter of the whole series is not, as in the précis, woven into a connected narrative—each letter is kept distinct. In spite of this difference,

the method of indexing is, to a great extent, the same as the method of constructing a précis. In fact, when an index and a précis have both to be made, the index forms an excellent preparation for the précis.

The following is a copy of the instructions and model given in an examination. The model is typical of what is required to be done.

Having read the accompanying Correspondence, make an Index of the several letters and other papers, with the exception of that already indexed below.

AN ENCLOSURE is to be treated as a portion of the letter in which it is enclosed, and not to be separately indexed. The Index should contain the date and place\* of each letter or document; the names of the persons by whom and to whom it is written; and the subject of it. The merits of such an Index are—(a) to give the main subject of each letter or document, omitting everything else; (b) to do this briefly, distinctly, and in such a form as readily to catch the eye.

#### SPECIMEN OF INDEX.

Number	Date and Place	Correspondents	Subject
I	13th October, 1908. London.	Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor of Transvaal.	States† that he has received a communication from the British Indian Committee complaining of the treat- ment of Indian prisoners in the Transvaal, and asks for particulars by tele- graph.

It is unnecessary to repeat the detailed instructions already given (pp. xii, xiii) in regard to constructing a précis, as far as these apply to index-making. It is

\* The place is sometimes not asked for, and sometimes is not shown on the documents.

† Sometimes "stating."

sufficient to remind the student to begin by reading all the letters, or a sufficient number of them, to find out the important points in the correspondence. Jotting these down, or marking them, he will then proceed to draw up the index in strict accordance with the model. Note the four columns—the first for number of the letter, the second for date and place, the third for correspondents, the fourth for subject. Be careful not to number an enclosure separately. That is, suppose letter Number 5 contains an enclosure, do not call the enclosure “6,” but “Enclosure in No. 5.” Do not state the subject of the enclosure twice. That is, do not put the subject of the enclosure under the covering letter, but in its own place.

In dating, follow the model exactly, and give the date correctly. If the place of writing is not mentioned, it is not likely to be asked for in the index.

As in the précis, so in the index, the designation of the correspondents must be consistent. Do not call the same person at one time “The Earl of Crewe,” and at another time “His Majesty’s Secretary of State for the Colonies.”

The matter in the fourth column should be put as concisely as possible. You may be limited to a certain number of lines. Whether limited or not, be brief. Examine the specimen given below and you will see how you are expected to restrict your statement. The introductory verb may be in the 3rd person of the present tense, as “reports,” or in the present participle, as “reporting.” This introductory word requires careful attention. Find in what relation the writer of the letter stands to the person he addresses, and you will discover whether you are to say “advises” (“advising”) or “submits” (“submitting”) or “commands” (“commanding”) or “entreats” (“entreating”). Here is a list—not a complete list—of suitable verbs :

admit	concur	inquire	remind
advise	declare	instruct	reply
agree	decline	intimate	report
announce	decree	invite	represent
appoint	define	mention	request
approve of	demand	nominate	review
ask	deny	order	sanction
assure	desire	press	state
authorize	direct	promise	submit
beg	discuss	propose	suggest
command	enclose	refer	urge
communicate	forward	refuse	warn
complain	inform		

## INDEX OF CORRESPONDENCE printed above, pp. 2—28.

Number	Date and Place	Correspondents	Subject
1	31st May, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Enclosing* a communication from the Elected Members of the Legislative Council, and giving* a report of an interview with them.
Enclosure in No. 1.	26th May, 1909. Malta.	Elected Members of Legislative Council to Secretary of State.	Praying for a reform in the Constitution of Malta.
2	30th June, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Proposing to dissolve the Legislative Council and hold a general election.
3	13th July, 1909. Downing Street.	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Approving of the proposal in No. 2.
4	19th July, 1909. Downing Street.	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Announcing the Government's intention to add two of the Elected Members to the Executive Council and requesting nominations.
5	3rd August, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Nominating two of the Elected Members as requested in No. 4.

\* Or "encloses" . . . "gives."

Number	Date and Place	Correspondents	Subject
6	16th October, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Transmitting results of General Election, and repeating the nominations in No. 5.
7	30th October, 1909. Downing Street.	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Defining several points in the proposals for reform of Constitution of Malta.
8	30th October, 1909. Downing Street.	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Inquiring whether the Elected Members have been consulted about nominations for the Exe- cutive Council.
9	15th November, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Transmitting letter from Mr Azzopardi, and a sug- gested addition to one of the proposals in No. 7.
Enclo- sure in No. 9.	12th November, 1909 Valletta.	Mr Azzopardi to Governor of Malta.	Discussing the claim for a complete reform of the Constitution of Malta, and in particular for an Elected Majority in the Legislative Council.
10	23rd November, 1909. [Downing Street.]	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Approving of addition sug- gested in No. 9.
11	3rd December, 1909. Valletta.	Governor of Malta to Secretary of State.	Informing that the Elected Members recommended the nomination of Mr Azzopardi and Mr Cachia Zammit.
12	21st December, 1909. Downing Street.	Secretary of State to Governor of Malta.	Transmitting Letters Pa- tent for appointment of Unofficial Members to the Executive Council, and the King's approval of the nominations in No. 11.

For practice in Indexing, use the Précis exercises numbered I, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX.

